

**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**ISIXHOSA**

**ULWIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**IsiCwangciso**

**sesiFundo**

## ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yesi-2 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

- 1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 3 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45-47.
- 3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.
- 4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.
- 5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.
- 6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.
- 7 **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiqulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xiii
<b>Iveki 1 Umxholo: Utyelelo edolophini</b>	<b>1</b>
Ngomvulo	3
Ngolwesibini	7
Ngolwesithathu	12
Ngolwesine	19
Ngolwesihlanu	23
<b>Iveki 2 Umxholo: Utyelelo edolophini</b>	<b>27</b>
Ngomvulo	29
Ngolwesibini	34
Ngolwesithathu	40
Ngolwesine	47
Ngolwesihlanu	52
<b>Iveki 3 Umxholo: Ukusebenzisana</b>	<b>57</b>
Ngomvulo	59
Ngolwesibini	63
Ngolwesithathu	68
Ngolwesine	75
Ngolwesihlanu	79
<b>Iveki 4 Umxholo: Ukusebenzisana</b>	<b>85</b>
Ngomvulo	87
Ngolwesibini	91
Ngolwesithathu	96
Ngolwesine	103
Ngolwesihlanu	108
<b>Iveki 5 Umxholo: Impahla</b>	<b>113</b>
Ngomvulo	115
Ngolwesibini	119
Ngolwesithathu	124
Ngolwesine	131
Ngolwesihlanu	135

<b>Iveki 6 Umxholo: Impahla</b>	<b>139</b>
Ngomvulo	141
Ngolwesibini	146
Ngolwesithathu	151
Ngolwesine	157
Ngolwesihlanu	161
<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Ukufunda kumnandi!</b>	<b>165</b>
Ngomvulo	167
Ngolwesibini	172
Ngolwesithathu	177
Ngolwesine	183
Ngolwesihlanu	187
<b>Iveki 8 Umxholo: Ukufunda kumnandi!</b>	<b>191</b>
Ngomvulo	193
Ngolwesibini	198
Ngolwesithathu	204
Ngolwesine	211
Ngolwesihlanu	216
<b>Iveki 9 Umxholo: Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni ikhuselekile!</b>	<b>221</b>
Ngomvulo	223
Ngolwesibini	228
Ngolwesithathu	232
Ngolwesine	238
Ngolwesihlanu	242
<b>Iveki 10 Umxholo: Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni ikhuselekile!</b>	<b>247</b>
Ngomvulo	249
Ngolwesibini	254
Ngolwesithathu	259
Ngolwesine	265
Ngolwesihlanu	270

# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

ukukhuseleka	ukungakhuseleki	ubungozi	lumkisa	isilumkiso	indlela emxinwa enamadonga
ukukhululeka	ukukhululeka emphefulweni	isigqibo	iplastiki	inkukuma	ukuyekiswa
amaphetshana okusasaza iindaba	ukulungiselela	ukuqokelela	ukukhuthazwa	qokelela	ekuhlaleni
ukusebenza ndawonye	ibhitruthi	isivuno	yedwa	kunye	somelele
sinamathelene	imvula	umhlaba	utyebile	ibali-mbaliso	ukuxabana
isisombululo	uncedo	ngoku	amagingxingxi	umntu ngamnye	iqela
italente	isipili	isithunzi	akhonto	izimvo	vuma
ungavumi	khetha	imbonakalo	ukukhetha	ukubona umntu ngendlela ethile	ndikhululekile
andikhululekanga	isayizi	iyandilingana	ewaxuwaxu	enkulu esinqeni/ ewayo	endiqinisileyo
entle	erhabaxa	ethambileyo	eqinileyo	etyibilikayo/ eyentsilika	ukudineka

indawo	uphawu lomhlaba	iphupha	cinga	iingcinga	ukubiza amagama
ukufunda	ukuthyila amaphepha	ehlazekile	ukunika izizathu	embaleka	izandi
ukudibana koonobumba	ukwakha	onwabile	ezidla	ukukhululeka	ekhululekile
ukungakhululeki	ukuba sempilweni	ukubangabi sempilweni	ukuthemba	ukuba likroti	ukungahoyi
ngaphantsi	ukugweba	ukukholelwa	imfihlo	intsholongwane	ukusasazeka
iintsholongwane	ukuphaphazela	ulwazi	uphando	hlikihla	imaski
bonisa					

### IZANDI NEZANDI

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

sh	rh	qh	dl	xh	hl
ty	ts	ny	nw	nq	nz
gq	nx	gc	mb		

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

shiya	isheyi	ishushu	ishiya	shukuma	ishumi
rhala	rhola	rhuma	rhuqa	irhali	rharhaza
qhola	qhala	qhaqha	qhuba	iqhosha	dlala
dloba	idlala	isidlo	idlelo	ukudlala	xhola
xhoma	xhela	xhuma	ixhala	hlohla	hlola
hlutha	hleka	hleba	hlala	tsiba	tsala
tsitsa	utsotsi	itsolo	yitya	tyala	ityala
ityiwa	ukutya	inye	inyosi	inyama	unyaka
nyibilisa	nwabu	nwelwe	unwebu	zonwaye	wonwabile
nqanda	inqaba	inqina	inqununu	inqindi	inzima
inzolo	inzuzo	inzulu	inzipho	amanzi	igqabi
igqolo	igqala	gqibile	gqada	inxeba	inxili
inxiwa	unxaniwe	nxiba	gcada	gcoba	gcina
gcobani	imbali	imbasa	imbongi	imbola	hamba

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

shiya	isheyi	ishushu	ishiya	shukuma	ishumi
rhala	rhola	rhuma	rhuqa	irhali	rharhaza
qha	qhola	qhala	qhaqha	qhuba	iqhosha
dlala	dloba	idlala	isidlo	idlelo	ukudlala
xha	xhola	xhoma	xhela	xhuma	ixhala
hlola	hlola	hlutha	hleka	hleba	hlala
tse	tsiba	tsala	tsitsa	utsotsi	itsolo
yitya	tyala	ityala	ityiwa	tyum	ukutya
nya	inye	inyosi	inyama	unyaka	nyibilisa
nwabu	nwelwe	unwebu	zonwaye	wonwabile	nqa
nqanda	inqaba	inqina	inqununu	inqindi	inzima
inzolo	inzuzo	inzulu	inzipho	amanzi	gqa
igqabi	igqolo	igqala	gqibile	gqada	nxa
inxeba	inxili	inxiswa	unxaniwe	nxiba	gca
gcada	gcoba	gcina	gcobani	imbola	imbali
imbasa	imbongi	imbola	hamba		

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

ukhuselekile	soloko	kufuphi	hlala	ekhaya	iplastiki
iplanethi	sindisa	tshintsha	ilizwe	kakhulu	ndiza
yiza	ibhitruthi	ubize	oodade	kulungile	bobabini
babhidana	ukuba	samakhwenkwe	isikipa	samantombazana	thenga
esi	ndiyazazi	endala	ibrukhwe	entsha	ncuma
ncinci	apho	incwadi	jonga	izinto	engakwazi
funda	kutheni	uyoyika	izandi	akulunganga	imfihlo
khange	yintoni	ebecinga	intsholongwane	abantu	boyika
yenze	ngayo				

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

Siza kutya inyama eqhotsiweyo. Umama uqhotsa inyama epanini. Masidlale ecaleni komlilo. Utata ubase umlilo woja enye inyama. Awurhaleli ukusela umhluzi? Hayi umhluzi ushushu. Utata uneshishini. Uyayibona le nyama ityebile? Ewe le gusha ityebe iteketeke.

### UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.

### UKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA

- 1 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukufunda ngokuvakalayo kwincwadi abakumgangatho wayo bekunye notitshala kwiqela elikumgangatho olingana nowabo.
- 2 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ukwazi ngezandi, imizekelo ebonakalayo ze bakwazi ukubona amagama axhonyiweyo xa befunda.
- 3 Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukuqala ukuzilawula ngokwabo ukuqaphela amagama nengqiqo nokuqonda



## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

---

**Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.**

Kwikota yesi-2 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

- 1 **Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**  
Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 2 **Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**  
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku – 1 nelesi – 2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati



- zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 3 Isicwangciso seSifundo Ikota yesi-2**  
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yesi-2 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.
- 4 Ikota yesi-2 iTreka**  
Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlobo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.
- 5 Ikota yesi-2 INcwadi eNkulu**  
Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.
- 6 Ikota yesi-2 Izixhobo Zokufunda**  
Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:
- 7 Oonotsheluzi bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzi.
- 8 Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzi.
- 9 Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.
- 10 Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.
- 11 Ikota yesi-2 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 10**  
Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yoku-1 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula ali-10 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.



## Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

- 1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
- 2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
- 3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.

- 4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
- 5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
- 6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Ulungiselelo lweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

### Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:

- 1 Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
- 2 Qinisekisini ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
- 3 Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sika oonotsheluzi okanye sika imifanekiso.
  - b Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
  - c Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
  - d Gcina aba notsheluzi kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
- 5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
- 6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.

- 7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
- 8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
- 9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.



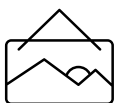
## Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	Utyelelo edolophini	Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego!	1
2	Utyelelo edolophini	Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki.	2
3	Ukusebenzisana	IBhitruthi enkulu	3
4	Ukusebenzisana	Ibali-mbaliso ngoodade ababini	4
5	Impahla	Isikipa esitsha sikaBohlale	5
6	Impahla	Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo	6
7	Ukufunda kumnandi!	Incwadi entsha kaBohlale	7
8	Ukufunda kumnandi!	UMogau ufunda ukufunda	8
9	Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni ikhuselekile!	ULesego uziva engakhululekanga	9
10	Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni ikhuselekile!	Hulisani hlala ukhuselekile	10



## Ikota yesi-2 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS'. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.



## Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

- 1 Njengexalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
- 2 Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
- 3 Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:

- a Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
  - b Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veke
  - c Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
  - d Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
- 4** La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.
  - 5** Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona. Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela.
  - 6** Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
  - 7** Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

### **ITAFILE YOMXHOLO**

- 1** Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
- 3** Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

# Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo



## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

***Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo:** Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
  - a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
- 3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
- 4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
- 5 Ukuba abafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- 6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

- 7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

### **UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA**

- 1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
- 2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
  - a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci.
  - b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo.
  - c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
    - Umfundi woku- I makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku - 1
    - Umfundi wesi- 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi woku-I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo
- 3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo'/ ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
  - a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala -bala.
  - b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
  - c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
- 4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA**

- 1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
- 2 Phambi kokuba ahoje iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
- 3 Yenza oku kanje:
  - a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
  - b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
  - c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
  - d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
  - e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

- f** Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
- g** Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.
- 4** Sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

### **Umsebenzi woku - 1: UTitshala uthi**

- 1** Phakamani bafundi.
- 2** Ndiza kunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
- 3** Ukuba ndithi 'utishala uthi', yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
- 4** Ukuba anditshongo ukuba" utitshala uthi", yimani ngxi.
- 5** Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
- 6** Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeke eme yedwa.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
- 3** Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
- 4** Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
- 5** Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
- 3** Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo.
- 4** Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
- 5** Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

### **Umsebenzi we - 4: Isitulo sam nam**

- 1** Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasini.

- 2 Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
- 3 Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
- 4 Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
  - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
  - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
  - Khwela esitulweni sakho
  - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
  - Njalo njalo.



## Imisebenzi ye-orali

---

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

### Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

*Injongo: Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
- 2 Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
- 3 IPATS sisifinyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Yitsho.
- 4 Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
  - a P – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
  - b A – Lingisa igama xa unako.
  - c T – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
  - d S – Yitsho igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.
- 5 Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
- 6 Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
- 7 Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esise sabo.



## Ingoma okanye umbongo

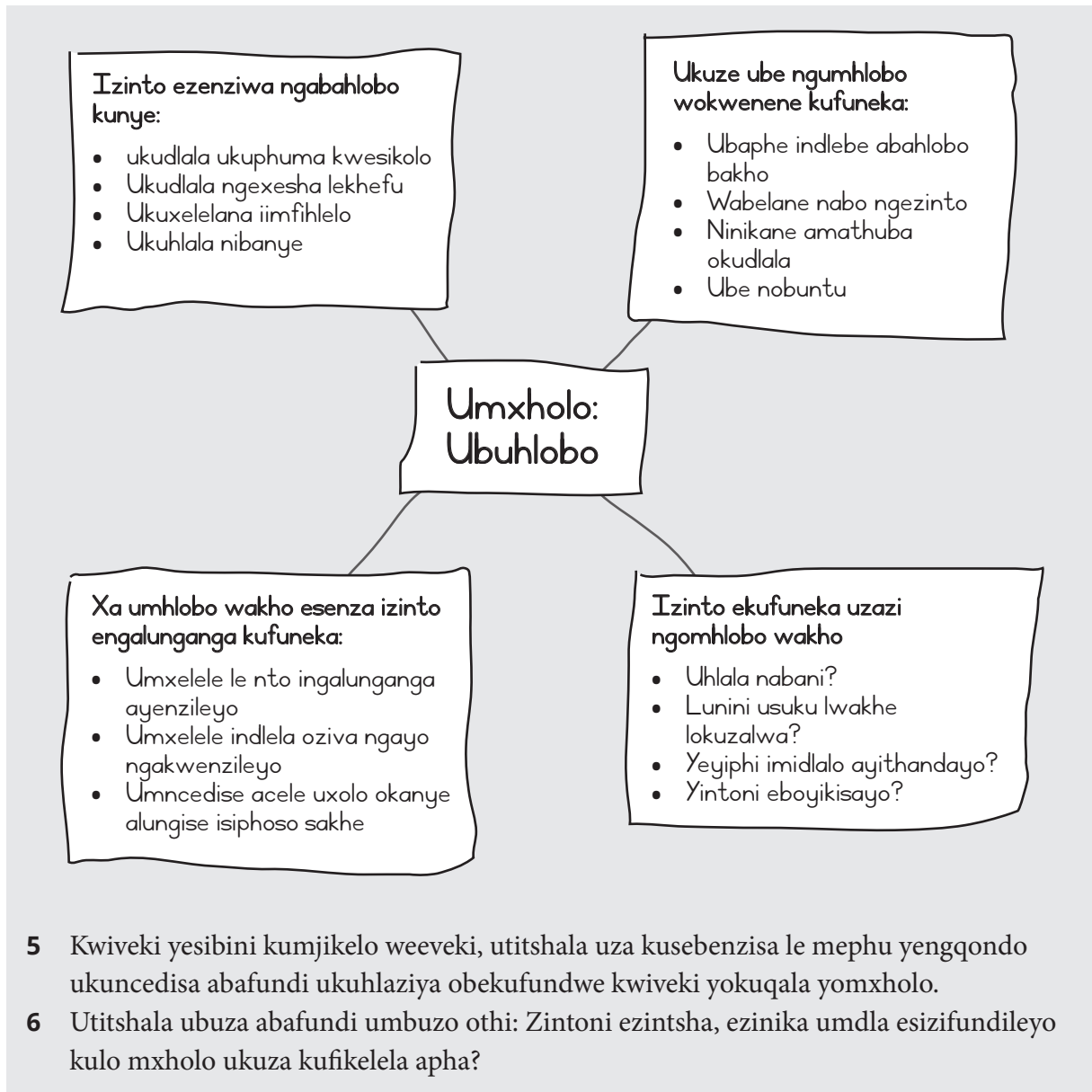
*Injongo: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

- 1 Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
- 3 Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona).
- 4 Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
  - a Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
  - b Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - c Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - d Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - e Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
- 5 Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
- 6 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumabela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

*Injongo: Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini.
- 2 Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 4 Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi 'ubuhlobo' unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



### Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

**Injongo:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

- 4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
- 8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
- 9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
- 4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
- 7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
- 8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

*Injongo: Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

- 1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala ibali ngooLwesiHlanu.
- 2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

- 6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpindulo.
- 7 Bulela abafundi ngeempindulo, neembono zabo.
- 8 Ukuba iimpindulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impindulo ziphuhle



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi zopelo/ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo.

### Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

*Injongo: Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impindulo mababhale umgca –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
  - Kufuneka bazihlale ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
  - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
- 7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwasicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala iimpindulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

- 10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
- 11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

### **Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoolwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

#### **Yazisa isandi esitsha**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /c/
- 2 Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

#### **Yazisa amagama amatsha**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluzi: **cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
- 2 Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
- 3 Ncamathisela oonotsheluzi bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso.

### **Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo.
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
- 3 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 4 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 5 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

- 7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

## Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngoLwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### Ndiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
- 6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
- 8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
- 9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
- 10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
- 11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
- 12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la/**
- 13 **Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu**

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama?/k/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
- 7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
- 8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika**

- 9 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/
- 10 Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/
- 11 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka/
- 12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu.

### Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisa nokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

<b>c</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>

#### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/ no /m/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi ezisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – /c/ no /m/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = **pela**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale vekeki umzekelo: **pela**

#### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo.

### IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3-4

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

*Injongo:* Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanisa bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibanisa, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
  - Ndifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.



- 12** Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafuna incwadi.
- 13** Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Xelela abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
- 15** Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

### **IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1-2**

#### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo**

***Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

- 1** NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko ‘Amagama esiNye usiya kwisiNinzi’
- 3** *Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 5** Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6** Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo, **Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - ikati
  - inkwenkwe
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
- 10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:  
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - 1 ikati  
iikati
  - 2 Inkwenkwe  
amakhwenkwe
  - 3 imoto  
iimoto
  - 4 impukane  
iimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
- 13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini
- 14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

### **IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3-4**

#### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo**

***Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iipatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko  
**IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ubisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ubisi.  
Ikati zisela ubisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.  
Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Imoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.  
Impukane ziyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
- 11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
- 13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IZANDI

### **Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
- 6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
- 8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi**
- 10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
- 11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
- 12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
- 13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama /si/**
- 14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
- 15 **Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu**

#### **Siyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
- 2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
- 7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
- 8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/ =imizi**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
- 10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/imizi**
- 11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
- 12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**

**13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**

**14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**

**15** Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

### **Uyenza...**

- 1** Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
- 2** *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
- 3** Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.
- 4** Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlalela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
- 5** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
- 6** Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
- 7** Xelela abafundi bakorekische umsebenzi wabo besebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
- 8** Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

- 1** Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
- 2** Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
- 3** Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
- 4** Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 5** Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 6** Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
- 7** Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
- 8** Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecaleni kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 9** Emva koku, xelela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.

- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
- 13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

## IZANDI

### Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### Ndiyenza ...

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
- 3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila, sila**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u - /b/ no /s/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### Siyenza ...

##### Isiqendu 1

- 1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
- 3 Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **sela, sala**
- 4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

##### Isiqendu 2

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

#### Uyenza ...

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
- 5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
- 6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

## IZANDI

### Ukukhangela amagama: ngoolwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlenganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

<b>ph</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ziveki umzekelo **ph/** no **/th/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/ - /e/ - /th/-/a/ = thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

### Ahafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.

- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

- NgoMvulo: Phambi kokufunda  
NgolwesiBini: Ufundo lokuqala  
NgolwesiNe: Ufundo lwesibini  
NgolwesiHlanu: Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

### **Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:**

- 1 Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali eliphelileyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.
- 2 Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.
- 3 Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.
- 4 Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe



*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

<b>Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela <u>abacinga</u> ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.</i>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Jonga umfanekiso.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li>3 Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li>2 Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?</li> <li>3 Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?</li> </ol>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda iphepha letekisi.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke?</li> <li>2 Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?</li> <li>3 Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Imigomo	<i>Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Funda itekisi kwakhona.</li> <li>5 Baxebele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.)</li> <li>6 Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)</li> <li>7 Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpindulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.</li> <li>2 Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?</li> </ol>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi</b>	
Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	<i>Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso?</li> <li>3 Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpindulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpindulo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Wayefuna ukogqitha <b>bani</b> uJoe elugqatsweni?</li> <li>2 Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso?</li> <li>3 Wazilolonga <b>nini</b> uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?</li> <li>4 Lwalubanjelwe <b>phi</b> ugqatso?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	<i>Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.</li> <li>4 Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.</li> <li>5 Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<p>Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso.</p> <p><u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u></p> <p><b>Eli bali lingenkwenkwe</b> egama linguJoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ndiyithandile</b> le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndifunde ukuba</b> xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abanyanzelekanga ukuphendula umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<b>Ndibona</b> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. <b>Ndiyamangala</b> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe?

<b>Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi <i>bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela</i> , bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	<i>Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabehlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Kukukhumbuzwa njani oku ngobomi bakho?</li> <li>2 Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe.</li> <li>3 Ukuba ubunguJoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe?</li> <li>5 Ingaba oku kukukhumbuzwa ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?</li> </ol>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini</b>	
Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?</li> <li>3 Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?</li> <li>4 Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?</li> <li>5 Mamela ze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala.</li> <li>6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi ... ndicinga ukuba ...</li> </ol>

Umzekelo	<p><b>Itekisi:</b></p> <p>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.</p> <p><b>Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:</b></p> <p>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlodayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba <math>u - x</math> wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</li> <li>3 Mamela uze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala.</li> <li>4 Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> <math>u - x</math> wenze into elungileyo <b>kuba</b> <math>u - x</math></li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ingaba ucinga...</li> <li>2 Ingaba uyavumelana no...</li> <li>3 Ngokubona kwakho...</li> <li>4 Uyithandile...</li> </ol>

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

- 1 Baxebele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
- 2 Baxebele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
- 4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
- 5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
- 6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
  - a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
  - b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
  - c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
- 7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: ‘Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?’
- 8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
- 10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklassi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *‘Klassi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nihumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.’*

- 1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
- 3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
- 5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

- 6 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
- 7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixsha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
- 4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
- 5 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
- 6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
  - a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuzo ngetekisi.
  - b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
  - c Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundileyo.

### **Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Zoba itekisi
- 2 Linganisa ibali
- 3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
- 4 Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### **ZOBA ITEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
- 4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
- 5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
- 6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### **LINGANISA IBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
- 3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
- 5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
- 7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

### **UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
- 2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.



- 3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
- 5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
- 6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
- 7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

- 1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
- 4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpindulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpindulo kuphela.
- 7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekise imisebenzi yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

*Injongo: Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlalela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

- 1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala.
  - a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- c** Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
  - d** Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
  - e** Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
    - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
  - f** Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - g** Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneka wenziwe ugqitywe.
  - h** Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.
- 4** Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

#### **ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE**

- 1** Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezili-9.
- 2** Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngosuku ngalunye.
  - a** Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
  - b** Iliso likhumbuza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
  - c** Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
  - d** Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini.
  - e** Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.
- 3** Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

#### **UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.**

- 1** Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 3** Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

- 4 Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda.
- 5 Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayifundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.
- 6 **Qaphela:** le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 7 Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.
- 8 Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:
  - Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
  - Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
  - Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo.</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga</li> <li>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo.</li> <li>• Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo eku-fundeni eklasini.</li> </ul>

## **EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.**

- 1** Biza iqela likufundele
  - a** Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
  - b** Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
  - c** Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluzo bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
  - d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
  - e** Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
- 2** Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
  - a** **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama ekufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
  - b** **Yakha izakhono zokuhlalela amagama.** Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlalela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
  - c** **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
  - d** **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
  - e** **Yakha ingqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

## **UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE**

- 1** Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
- 2** Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanakekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
- 3** Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

## ENYE INDLELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

- 1 Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
- 2 Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafle yakho, afundele ngaphandle
- 3 Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
- 4 Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlalela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
- 6 Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 7 Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
- 8 Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafle yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.



## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

*Injongo: Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

### CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

- 1 Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
  - a Uluhlu
  - b Imephu yengqondo
- 2 Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
- 4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

#### **YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
- 2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
- 3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

#### **HLELA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwasicwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

#### **UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
- 2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
- 3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
- 4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenzisa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
- 6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.



## Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

*Injongo: Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.*

- 1 Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.
- 2 Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
- 3 Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.
- 4 Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
- 5 Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- b Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE**

- a Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- b Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- c Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- d Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- c** Ezinye iincwadi
- d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.



**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA  
NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amagama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA  
ABAKUBHALILEYO**

- a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/  
BAYAJIKA BATHETHE**

- a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.
- c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI**

- a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.
- d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
- e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general learning (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs).

# **IBanga 1 IKOTA 3 Iveki 1**

**UMXHOLO:  
Utyelelo  
edolophini**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yeendawo ezahlukileyo edolophini.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando uze ufumane iinkcukacha ngedolophu ekufutshane nawe.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zibekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 2, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 3 & 4 , Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 5, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba **umfanekiso** weyona ndawo uyithandayo edolophini.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

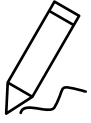
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego!**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha **Utyelelo edolophini**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni idolophu?
  - b Chaza ezinye zeendawo ezifumaneka edolophini ?
  - c Ngubani ohlala edolophini ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yamagama esekelwe kumxholo
  - ukukhuseleka
  - ukungakhuseleki
  - ubungozi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombe emehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a kama
  - b funa
  - c goba
  - d yiyo
  - e ihodi
  - f wola
  - g bheka
  - h chila
  - i biza
  - j vuleka
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu .
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego!**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ekwenza uzive ukhuselekile nangento ekwenza uzive ungakhuselekanga .

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale nesivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Ndiziva ndikhuselelike .....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngento ebona bazive bekhuselekile.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo: Ndiziva ndikhuselekile naphina edolophini xa ndihamba nosapho lwam.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho nosapho lwakho nihamba edolophini.
- 5 Baxelele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye** umzkl: Ndiziva ndikhuselekile naphina edolophini xa ndihamba nosapho lwam.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

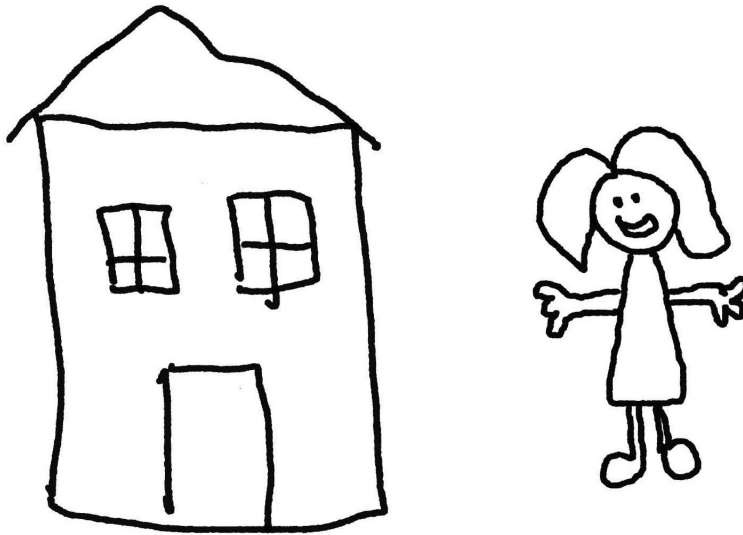
- 1 Yalela abafundi **bacinge ngamagama anxulumene nokhuseleko**.
- 2 **Bhala** la magama ebhodini: usapho, ukubambana ngezandla, ikhaya.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni ebona bazive bekhuselekle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngento ngento ebona bazive bekhuselekile
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndiziva ndikhuselekile xa .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze abhale izimvo zakhe.

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxebele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu**



Ndiziva ndikhuselekile xa ndisesikolweni.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda woku 1.**
- 2 Mabathiyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesibini



## Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /sh/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /sh/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: shukuma, ishushu, ishumi

### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: shiya, isheyi, ishushu, ishiya, shukuma, ishumi
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

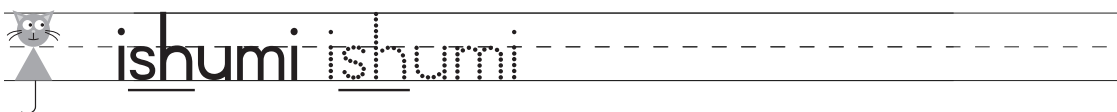
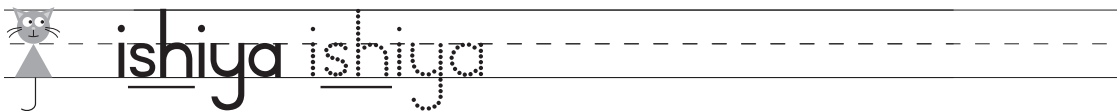
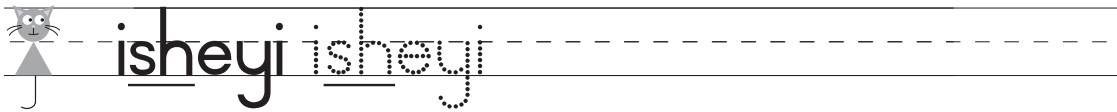
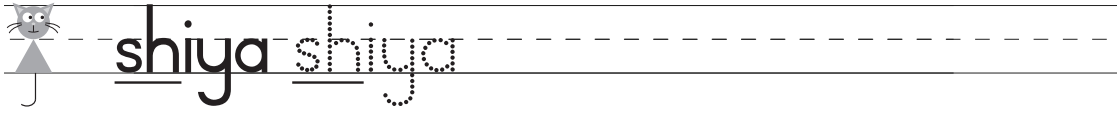
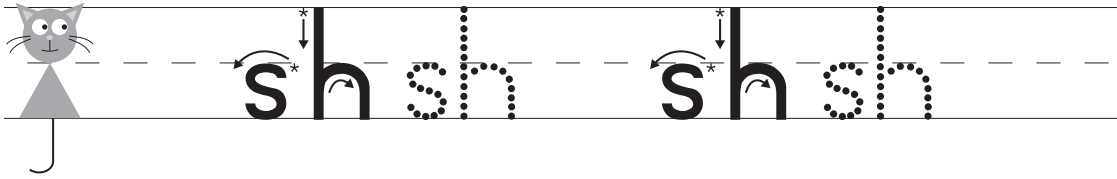


## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: sh
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

IVEKI 1

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: CINGA NGETEKISI (PHONONONGA)/ YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego</u></b></p> <p>Kusasa ngoMgqibelo othile umama kaLesego wahambela umhlobo wakhe. Phambi kokuba ahambe wanga uLesego noMapule waza wavalelisa. 'Nihlale nikhuselekile. Nikhumbule, kufuneka nihlale nikunye imini yonke. Ukuba niya ezivenkileni, hambani ngendlela – ningahambi ezipasejini eziphakathi kwezindlu! Ningasondeli ethaveni!'</p>	
<p>Ngaloo mva kwemini, uNtate Thapelo, ummelwane kaLesego, wamkhwaza embiza. Wayephethe imali. 'Nceda undiyele kula venkile isemva kwethaveni undithengele inyama nepapa,' watsho, 'ungazithengela iilekese endleleni.'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLesego uzakuya kukufuna na ukutya kukaNtate Thaphelo?</p>
<p>ULesego wacinga ukubiza uMapule ahambe naye. Kodwa, akazange afune ukwahlula imali yeelekese kunye nodade wabo!</p>	<p>ULesego uyazi ukuba akafanele kuba yedwa! Kwaye uyazi nokuba akafanele kusondela ethaveni! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLesego uza kuwamamela na amazwi kamama wakhe?</p>
<p>Kwakuburhatyela kodwa uLesego wacinga ukuba mhlawumbi xa athe wakhawuleza angabuya phambi komama wakhe. Ngolo hlobo umama wakhe angekhe azi. ULesego wathatha imali kuNtate. 'Ndibafowunele evenkileni. Ukutya kwam uyakufika kulungile!' watsho uNtate Thaphelo encumile.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ukuba ingaba</b> uLesego uyakuba nako ukufika ekhaya phambi komama wakhe?</p>
<p>ULesego wayinyhala epokothweni imali wee ngqee ukuya evenkileni. Umama kaLesego wayemyalile ukuba asoloko ehamba ngendlela xa esiya ezivenkileni. Kodwa yayikhawuleza indlela engena ezipasejini! Wacinga ukuba xa enokuthatha iipaseji, uya kubuya phambi kokufika kukamama wakhe. Ngoko ke umama wakhe akayi kuyazi loo nto.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> angaziva njani umama kaLesego xa enokumbona ebaleka epasejini yedwa?</p>
<p>Akuyibona ithaveni uLesego, wabaleka wangena epasejini encinane esiya evenkileni. Wangena evenkileni waya ekhawuntarini. 'Ndize kuthathela uNtate Thaphelo,' watsho ehambisa imali.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> umama kaLesego angaziva njani xa enokubona uLesego ekufutshane ethaveni, eyedwa?</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Wathi xa eguquka ukuba ahambe, wabona amadoda amathathu eme kwipaseji encinane. Ayejonge kuye. Wangenwa kukoyika. 'Ndinga ukuba ndiyayibona ngoku into ebangele ukuba umama athi ndingaze ndize ethaveni,' wacinga njalo.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> iyaqala na ukwenzeka into eyoyikisa ngolu hlobo kuLesego?
ULesego wathatha itshintshi wathenga iilekese esikroxweni. Kwakuza kuba mnyama kungekudala.	
Wabaleka phakathi ezipasejini, ezama ukufika ekhaya kungekabi mnyama, engekafiki nomama wakhe. Wathi njengoko ebaleka kwaye kukho umfana omkhwazayo,' Ntombazana yiz'apha! Yiz'apha, thetha nam!' watsho. ULesego wayefile kukoyika. 'Ndinga ukuba ndiyayiqonda ngoku into ebangela ukuba umama athi ze singahambi ezipasejini,' wacinga njalo, ebaleka ngamandla.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uyaqala ukwehlelwa yinto eyoyikisayo epasejini uLesego?
Akufika ekhaya, uNtate Thaphelo wayelindile. 'Ingaba sefikile umama wam ekhaya? Umbonile?' wabuza uLesego engazinzanga.  'Hayi, andikamboni,' watsho uNtate. ULesego watsala umoya ezantsi kwathi qabu.	
Njengoko uLesego wayehleli esituphini sakhe esitya iilekese zakhe, wathatha isigqibo. Wazigqibela ukuba akasoze aphinde asondele ethaveni okanye abaleke ezipasejini kwakhona.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uLesego uyabona ukuba ebesengozini. Uyaqonda ukuba bekunokwenzeka izinto ezimbi ngaphezu kokuba nomsindo kukamama wakhe.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Wamcela ukuba amyele phi uNtate Thaphelo, uLesego?	Wamcela ukuba amyele evenkileni esemva kwethaveni aye kumlandela ukutya kwakhe.
Wayeyalwe ukub 'angayi phi uLesego ngumama wakhe?	Wamyala ukuba angayi ezipasejini okanye kufuphi nethaveni.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Kwakutheni ukuze uLesego aye ethaveni noxa wayeyaliwe ngumama wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba akazange acinge ukuba angehlelwa yinto embi.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna iilekese!</li> <li>• Kuba uNtate Thaphelo wamcela ukuba aye kumlandela ukutya kwakhe evenkileni.</li> <li>• Kuba wacinga ukuba umama wakhe angekhe akwazi oko.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

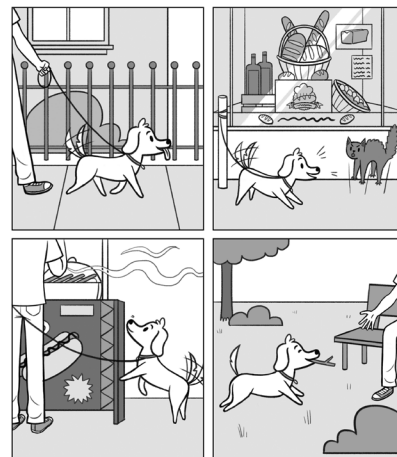
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - lumkisa
  - isilumkiso
  - indlela emxinwa enamadonga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombe emehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngeengcinga zakhe ngebali kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /rh/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /rh/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **rhala, rhuma, irhali**

### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **rhala, rhola, rhuma, rhuqa, irhali, rharhaza**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

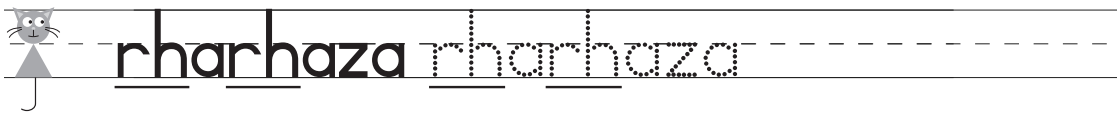
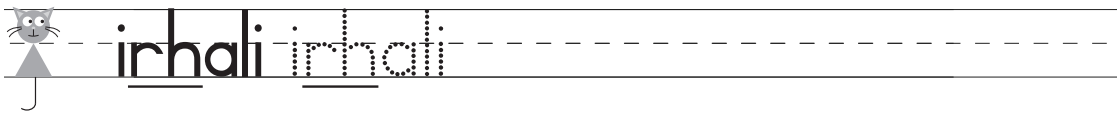
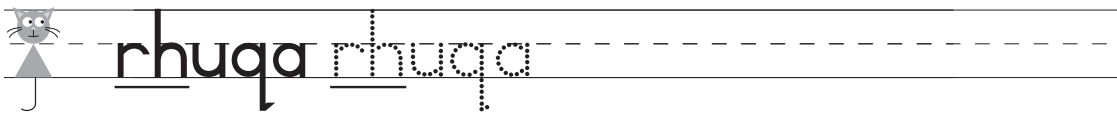
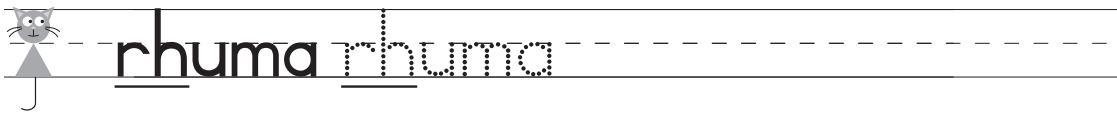
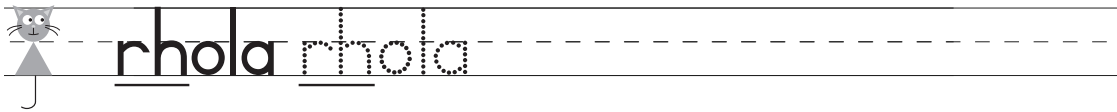
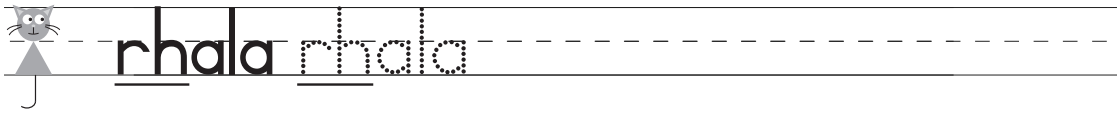
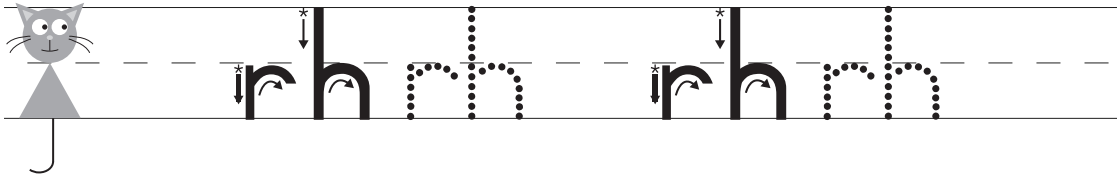


## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **rh**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 Imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ekwenza uzive ukhuselekile nangento ebekwenza uzive ungakhuselekanga.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

**Ndiziva ndikhuselekile.....**

**Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga.....**

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba bafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngento ebona bazive bengakhuselekanga.
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakubhala njenge: **Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa ndihamba ndodwa ebusuku ebumnyameni.**
- 6 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho uhamba wedwa ebusuku ebumnyameni.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa ndihamba ndodwa ebusuku ebumnyameni.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, . ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla amagama akwenza uzive ungakhuselekanga ebusuku.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ndodwa, ebumnyameni, ndilahlekile, ebusuku.
- 3 Buza abafundi: yintoni ekwenza uzive ungakhuselekanga?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngento ebona bazive bengakhuselekanga?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ukuze abhale isivakalisi ngomhlobo wakhe!

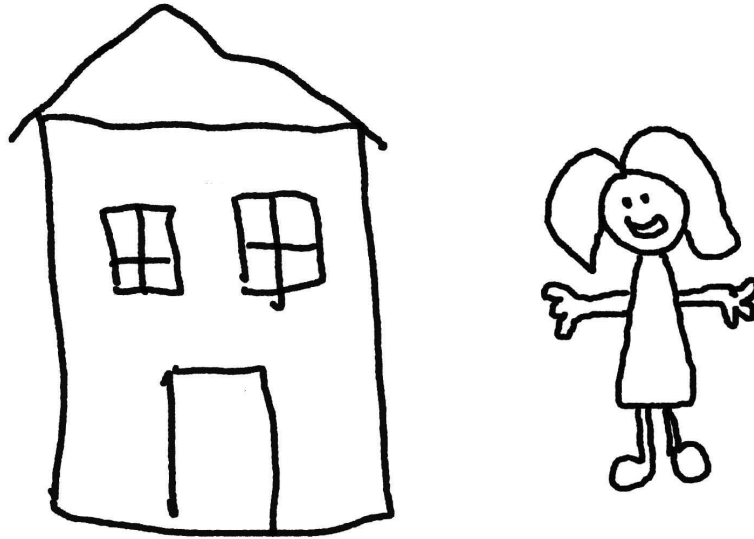
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1** Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3** Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4** Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5** Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1** Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2** Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Ndiziva ndikhuselekile xa ndisesikolweni.



Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa ndise  
khaya ndodwa.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho a ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **shiya**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**sh**/-/**i**/-/**y**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**sh**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**y**/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **shiya**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**shi**/-/**ya**/ = **shiya**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **rhola**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **isheyi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**i**/-/**sh**/-/**e**/-/**y**/-/**i**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**sh**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**e**/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**y**/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **isheyi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**i**/-/**she**/-/**yi**/ = **isheyi**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **rhuqa**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### ufundo Lwesibini

#### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: YIFUNDE IVALIWE

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego!</b></p> <p>Kusasa ngoMgqibelo othile umama kaLesego wahambela umhlobo wakhe. Phambi kokuba ahambe wanga uLesego noMapule waza wavalelisa. 'Nihlale nikhuselekile. Nikhumbule, kufuneka nihlale nikunye imini yonke. Ukuba niya ezivenkileni, hambani ngendlela – ningahambi ezipasejini eziphakathi kwezindlu! Ningasondeli ethaveni!'</p>	
<p>Ngaloo mva kwemini, uNtate Thapelo, ummelwane kaLesego, wamkhwaza embiza. Wayephethe imali. 'Nceda undiyele kula venkile isemva kwethaveni undithengele inyama nepapa,' watsho, 'ungazithengela iilekese endleleni.'</p>	
<p>ULesego wacinga ukubiza uMapule ahambe naye. Kodwa, akazange afune ukwahlula imali yeelekese kunye nodade wabo!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uLesego uzifuna ngokwenene iilekese!</p>
<p>Kwakuburhatyela kodwa uLesego wacinga ukuba mhlawumbi xa athe wakhawuleza angabuya phambi komama wakhe. Ngolo hlobo umama wakhe angekhe azi. ULesego wathatha imali kuNtate. 'Ndibafowunele evenkileni. Ukutya kwam uyakufika kulungile!' watsho uNtate Thaphelo encumile.</p>	<p>ULesego unexhala lokuba umama wakhe ayazi into yokuba wophule imithetho. Akakucingi ukungakhuseleki kwakhe.</p>
<p>ULesego wayinyhala epokothweni imali wee ngqee ukuya evenkileni. Umama kaLesego wayemyalile ukuba asoloko ehamba ngendlela xa esiya ezivenkileni. Kodwa yayikhawuleza indlela engena ezipasejini! Wacinga ukuba xa enokuthatha iipaseji, uya kubuya phambi kokufika kukamama wakhe. Ngoko ke umama wakhe akayi kuyazi loo nto.</p>	<p>ULesego unexhala lokuba umama wakhe abe nomsindo kuphela. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> akacingi ukuba angehlelwa yinto embi.</p>
<p>Akuyibona ithaveni uLesego, wabaleka wangena epasejini encinane esiya evenkileni. Wangena evenkileni waya ekhawuntarini. 'Ndize kuthathela uNtate Thaphelo,' watsho ehambisa imali.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Wathi xa eguquka ukuba ahambe, wabona amadoda amathathu eme kwipaseji encinane. Ayejonge kuye. Wangenwa kukoyika. 'Ndicinga ukuba ndiyayibona ngoku into ebangele ukuba umama athi ndingaze ndize ethaveni,' wacinga njalo.	ULesego uziva enoloyiko. Kufanele ukuba kukho into embi kakhulu enokwenzeka kufuphi nethaveni.
ULesego wathatha itshintshi wathenga iilekese esikroxweni. Kwakuza kuba mnyama kungekudala.	
Wabaleka phakathi ezipasejini, ezama ukufika ekhaya kungekabi mnyama, engekafiki nomama wakhe. Wathi njengoko ebaleka kwaye kukho umfana omkhwazayo,' Ntombazana yiz'apha! Yiz'apha, thetha nam!' watsho. ULesego wayefile kukoyika. 'Ndicinga ukuba ndiyayiqonda ngoku into ebangela ukuba umama athi ze singahambi ezipasejini,' wacinga njalo, ebaleka ngamandla.	ULesego uziva esoyika kakhulu. Ufanele ukuba uyayiqonda ukuba angehlelwa yinto embi kakhulu kwezi paseji!
Akufika ekhaya, uNtate Thaphelo wayelindile. 'Ingaba sefikile umama wam ekhaya? Umbonile?' wabuza uLesego engazinzanga.  'Hayi, andikamboni,' watsho uNtate. ULesego watsala umoya ezantsi kwathi qabu.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> umama wakhe akazi kuyazi into yokuba wophule umithetho.
Njengoko uLesego wayehleli esituphini sakhe esitya iilekese zakhe, wathatha isigqibo. Wazigqibela ukuba akasoze aphinde asondele ethaveni okanye abaleke ezipasejini kwakhona.	Naxa umama kaLesego engazi kwazi, uLesego uthatha isigqibo sokuba akangekhe aphinde ophule imithetho kwakhona. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ndithi</b> uLesego ngoku uyasiqonda isizathu sokuba umama wakhe amnike ezo zilumkiso!

Imibuzo	limpendulo
Wazithengela phi iilekese uLesego?	Wazithenga esikroxweni.
Wagqiba entwenini uLesego ekupheleni kwebali?	Wagqiba ukuba akasoze aphinde aye kufuphi nethaveni okanye abaleke ezipasejini kwakhona.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	limpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uLesego agqibe ukuba akasoze asondele ethaveni okanye abaleke ezipasejini kwakhona.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba waziva esoyika kakhulu xa wayekuphi nethaveni.</li> <li>• Kuba waziva esoyika kakhulu xa wayebaleka ezipasejini egoduka.</li> <li>• Kuba ubona ukuba wayenokwehlelwa yinto embi!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - ukukhululeka
  - ukukhululeka emphefulweni
  - isigqibo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombe emehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Ndifunde.....  
Ndiyakwazi ukuvelana noLesego ngokuya wayesoyika ngoba .....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 Imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala kwithezibhuli yakho ebhodini izandi esezifundisiwe kwakunye nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>sh</b>	<b>rh</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>q</b>	<b>k</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /sh/ no /rh/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /sh/-/i/-/y/-/a/ = **shiya**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /i/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/i/ = **ileli**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **shiya** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **ileli**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **sh, rh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **shiya, isheyi, ishushu, ishiya, shukuma, ishumi, rhala, rhola, rhuma, rhuqa, irhali, rharhaza, ileli, mamela, ikeyiki, yoyele.**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

#### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini: **Hlala ukhuselekile Lesego!**
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubalisa ngesivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ngezinto ezenzekileyo umzekelo: **Okokuqala** uLesego wabaleka waya ezivenkileni. **Emveni koko** wathatha ukutya kuNtate Thapelo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso yeNcwadi Enkulu. Abafundi mabatsho abacinga kuyenzeka kule mifanekiso.
- 4 Abafundi mabacinge ngokwenzekileyo ebalini
- 5 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 babelane ngezimvo zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi ekwakheni izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 6 Lungisa iimpazamo kwizivakalisi zabafundi.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane. *(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 Imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general learning (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs).

# **IBanga 1 IKOTA 3 Iveki 2**

**UMXHOLO:  
Utyelelo  
edolophini**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iimfanekiso yeedolophu.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando ngabantu ababalulekileyo abaphuma kwidolophu yakho.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zibekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 6, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 7 -9 , Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 10, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** womntu ababalulekileyo ophuma kwidolophu yakho.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 Imizuzu

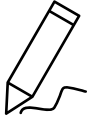
### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wabantu becoca elwandle kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali:  
**Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: **Utyelelo edolophini**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni ekhuselekileyo ngedolophu?
  - b Yintoni engakhuselekanga ngedolophu?
  - c Uthanda ntoni ngedolophu yakho ?
  - d Yintoni obawela ukuba ibiyahlukile ngedolophini yakho?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - iplastiki
  - inkukuma
  - ukuyekiswa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombemehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a shiya
  - b isheyi
  - c ishushu
  - d ishiya
  - e ishumi
  - f rhala
  - g rhola
  - h rhuma
  - i rhuqa
  - j irhali
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda, kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ibenye onokuyenzeka ukuphucula idolophu yakho okanye indawo ohlala .

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Ndingaphucula indawo endihlala kuyo ngoku.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngento abanokuyenzeka ukuphucula idolophu zabo okanye indawo abahlala kuzo .
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo: Ndingaphucula indawo endihlala **kuyo** ngokufundisa abantu ngenkqubo yokusebenzisa izinto kwakhona singazilahli ndiza kunika usapho ngalunye imigqomo yokulahla izinto ezinokuphinde sizebenzise. Kuba ndinqwenela abahlali bayeke ukulahla izinto esinophinda sisebenzise.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ufundisa ekuhlaleni.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye** umzkl: Ndingaphucula indawo endihlala kuyo ngokufundisa abantu ngenkqubo yokusebenzisa izinto kwakhona.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

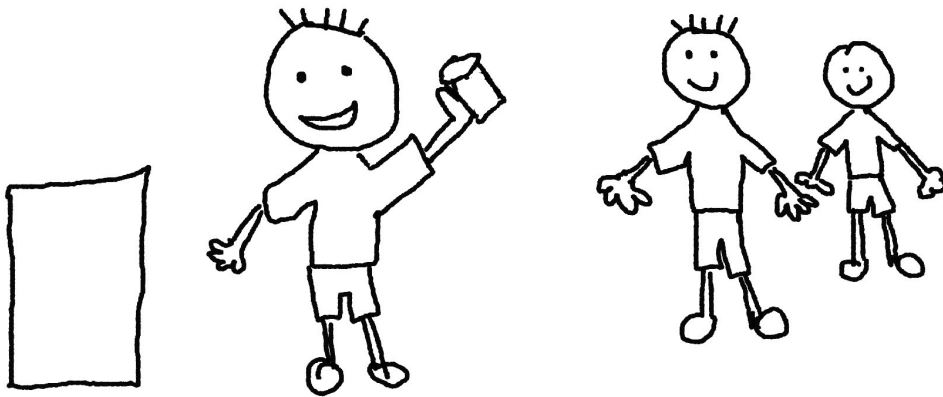
- 1 Cinga nabafundi bakho **ngamagama anxulumene nokuphucula indawo abahlala kuzo**.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: inkukuma, umgqomo, ukusebenzisa kwakhona, ukwakha, ukucoca njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni ongayiphucula ngendawo ohlala kuyo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba yintoni abangayiphucula ngendawo abahlala kuyo?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Eyona nto ndingayiphucula ngendawo endihlala kuyo yi.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe/ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxebele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu.**



Ndingaphuncula iingingqi ydm  
ngokucoca ndichole inkunkuma.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda woku 2.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /qh/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /qh/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: qhala, qhuba, qhaqha**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **qha, qhola, qhala, qhaqha, qhuba, iqhosha**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



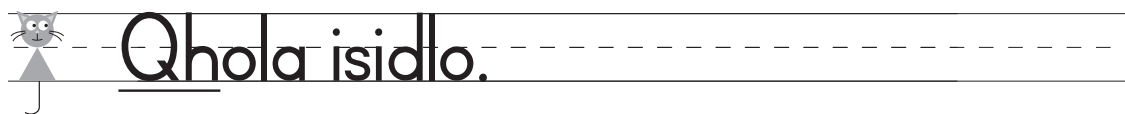
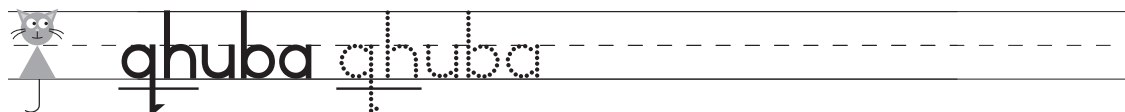
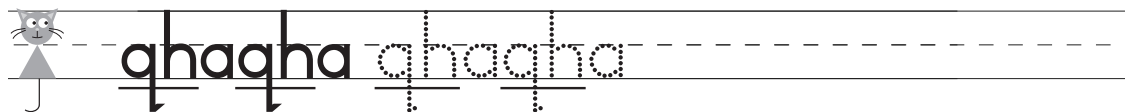
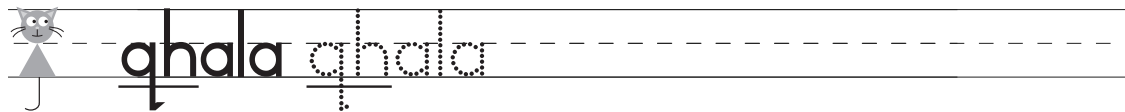
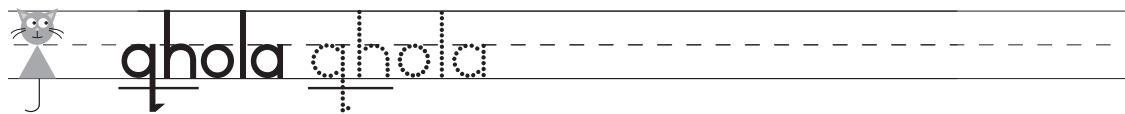
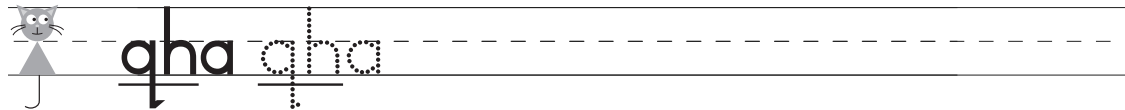
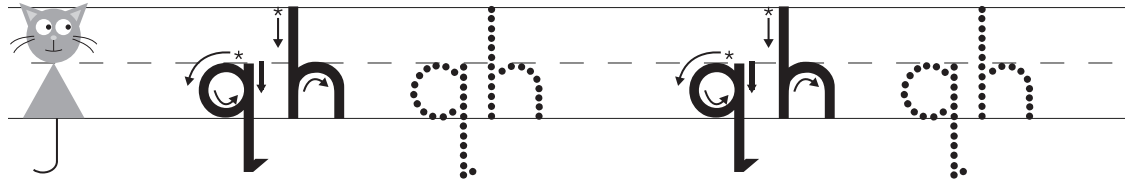
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **qh**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUHLOLA IIMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki.</u></b></p> <p>Inqaku elinye labhala ngolu hlobo:</p> <p>UMelati nolsabel Wisjen baqala iphulo elinguNdlela-ntle kwiziNgxobo zePlastiki beneminyaka eli- 10 neli-12, emva kukuchukumiseka esikolweni sisifundo ngabantu abenza umahluko, njengoNelson Mandela, iNenekazi uDiana noMahatma Gandhi. Aba dade babini babuyela ekhaya ngaloo mini bazibuza oku, 'Singenza ntoni singabantwana abahlala eBhali, NGOKU, ukwenza umahluko?' UNdlela-ntle kwiziNgxobo zePlastiki wazalwa ngowama-2013 kwaye ngoku ukhule wayintshukumo yodumo yamazwe ngamazwe ehlabathi enika inkuthazo, ukuxhotyizwa kolutsha kunye nokuthi HAYI ekusetyenzisweni kwezingxobo zeplastiki. (Ifunyenwe ngoAprili 2020: <a href="http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/">http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/</a>)</p> <p>Elinye inqaku labhala ngolu hlobo:</p> <p>UMelati nolsabel babeneminyaka eli-10 neli-12 ngokulandelelana kwabo xa baqala indlela yobuthandazwe eyathi yehlisa ngokungumangaliso ukusetyenziswa kweplastiki nganye nganye. La manenekazi aselula akhuthazwa lilizwe laseRwanda elathi laphelisa ukusetyenziswa kwezingxobo zeplastiki ngowama-2008, baza bathatha isigqibo sokuzama ukuba ilizwe labo lokuzalwa iBhali lizeke mzekweni. Iphulo labo elenzelwa ekhaya lokucoca elwandle, nezikhalazo ezijoliswe kurhulumente, lazala imibutho eyazakuzela ukuthotywa kokusetyenziswa kweplastiki kumazwe ali- 15 ahlukileyo. IBhali yahlukene ngokusemthethweni nezingxobo zeplastiki, iIndonesia iya kwahlukana nazo ngowama-2021, makubulelwe iintombi zakwaWisjen. (Ifunyenwe ngoAprili 2020: <a href="http://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1">http://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1</a>)</p>	<p>Eli bali lisekwe kwibali eliyinyani. La ngamanye amanqaku aya kukunceda uliqonde ngcono eli bali.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Bekunjani esikolweni namhlanje?' uMnumzana Wisjen wabuza iintombi zakhe, njengoko wayeqhela ukwenza njalo yonke imihla ngokuhlwa.</p> <p>'Namhlanje eklasini yam sifunde ngoNelson Mandela,' waphendula uMelati. 'Wayekhohlelwa ukuba angalitshintsha ihlabathi libe ngcono.'</p> <p>'Sifunda ngongcoliseko kweyam iklasi,' wacacisa ulsabel.</p> <p>'Tata ubusazi ukuba iplastiki ingcolisa ulwandle kwaye ibulala izilwanyana? Sifunde ngeRwanda namhlanje. Baziphelisa iiplastiki ukunceda ekusindiseni iplanethi.'</p>	
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uMelati nolsabel baya elwandle. Badlala emazeni. Ulsabel wabona iplastiki idada phezu kwamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> oku kwakukokokuqala ulsabel eqaphela iplastiki edada phezu kwamanzi?</p>
<p>Bahamba behlisa unxweme bekhangelana oonokrwece. Ulsabel wabona iiplastiki zilahlwe esantini. 'Zininzi kakhulu iiplastiki ezilahlwe kulwandle lwethu!' watsho ulsabel kudade wabo, 'Andizange ndikhe ndikuqaphele oku ngaphambili.'</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi kuya kufuneka sichola chole zonke ezi plastiki yoonokrwece!' watsho uMelati. 'Singaluncedo ekutshintsheni ihlabathi libe yindawo engcono, kanye njengoNelson Mandela.'</p> <p>Ulsabel noMelati bayichitha yonke loo mva kwemini bechola chola iiplastiki ezazingcolise ulwandle lwabo.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba ulsabel waqaphela iplastiki elwandle kuba wayegqiba kufunda ngongcoliseko esikolweni.</p>
<p>'Jonga! Sithathe isigqibo sokuncedisa ukucoca ulwandle!' wacacisa ulsabel xa befika apho babebeke iitawuli zabo khona.</p> <p>'Elinjalo ukuba krelekrele icebo!' wahlomla utata wabo.</p> <p>'Khanicinge ukuba linganjani ihlabathi lethu ngaphandle kweplastiki!' watsho umama wabo.</p> <p>UMelati wajonga ulwandle lwabo waza wazama ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni wolwandle lwabo lungenankunkuma. 'Masicele bonke abahlobo bethu ukuba beze kusancedisa sicobe yonke indawo elapha elwandle kulo Mgqibelo uzayo!' watsho uMelati.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uMelati wakhuthazwa koko wayekufunde ngoNelson Mandela. Ufuna ukutshintsha ihlabathi libe yindawo engcono njengaye.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Evekini, uMelati nolsabel balungiselela iphulo labo lokucoca ulwandle. Kuqala, umama wabo wabancedisa bafowunela bonke abahlobo babo. Waza, uMelati wabhala umbhalo omkhulu wokuxhonywa esikolweni. Ekugqibeleni, ulsabel wathetha nenqununu esikolweni, yaza yavuma ukumpha ithuba enze umpapasho ngexesha lendibano yabafundi.</p>	
<p>Ngentsasa yephulo lokucoca, uMelati nolsabel bafika kwindawo yendibano phambi kwexesha. Bajongana bezele imincili njengoko abahlobo babo, abantwana beklasi yabo, ootitshala, kunye neNqununu behlangana ukubancedisa kucocwe elwandle.</p> <p>Ulsabel wohlula abantu bangamaqela waza wababela iindawo zabo apho elwandle. Ngalo ndlela, kwakungekho ndawo yayishiywe imdaka elwandle. Baza bonke baya ngokweendawo zabo ukuya kuqala umsebenzi.</p>	<p>Ulsabel wafunda ngongcoliseko waza uMelati wafunda ngokutshintsha ihlabathi. Ngoku batshintsha ihlabathi ngokucoca inkunkuma elwandle! <b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi baphulaphula ngocoselelo oko kwakufundwa esikolweni.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, ulwandle walucoceke ngeyona ndlela. 'Siphumelele!' watsho uMelati, ejonge induli yenkunkuma ababeyiqokelele.</p>	
<p>Kodwa kwimpela veki elandelayo bathi bakufika elwandle uMelati nolsabel bafumanisa ukuba kukho enye inkunkuma. Badlala emazeni. Babona iplastiki idada ngaphezu kwamanzi.</p>	
<p>Bahamba behlisa unxweme bekhangelana oonokrwece. Babona iplastiki zilahlwe esantini. 'Zininzi iplastiki ezityekezwa apha kulwandle lwethu!' watsho ulsabel kudade wabo, 'Andizange ndikuqonde oku ngaphambili.'</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi ukuba ayikacuthwa iplastiki ekhoyo ehlabathini, angeze kucoceke elwandle!</p>
<p>'Masifumane bonke abahlobo bethu beze kusincedisa sicoce elwandle kwakhona!' watsho uMelati.</p> <p>'Ndicinga ukuba masisoloko sinamaphulo okucoca,' wavuma ulsabel.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi kanye ngenyanga? Kodwa andiqondi ukuba kuyakonela oko. Ndicinga ukuba masenze i-Indonesia iziphelise zonke izingxobo zeplastiki – njengeRwanda. Asinakusoloko sicoca sibuye sicoce – kufuneka sancedise ekusombululeni ingxaki!'</p> <p>'Sifane noNelson Mandela!' wavuma watsho uMelati. 'Ndlela-ntle kuni zingxobo zeplastiki unaphakade!'</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba uMelati nolsabel bafuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba zonke iindawo eziselwandle zicoceke ngakumbi ngokuqinisekisa ukuba imbalwa iplastiki ekhoyo ehlabathini!</p>



Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Benza ntoni uMelati nolsabel endaweni yokuchola oonokrwece?	Baqokelela inkunkuma endaweni yoonokrwece.
Baququzelela ntoni uMelati nolsabel?	Baququzelela iphulo lokucoca elwandle.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Yintoni eyabangela ukuba uMelati nolsabel baququzelela iphulo lokucoca elwandle?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba esikolweni bafunda ngongcoliseko nokutshintsha ihlabathi.</li> <li>• Kuba babona iplastiki kulwandle lwabo baza bafuna ukulucoca.</li> <li>• Kuba babekhathala ngokwenza indawo abahlala kuyo ibe ngcono.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

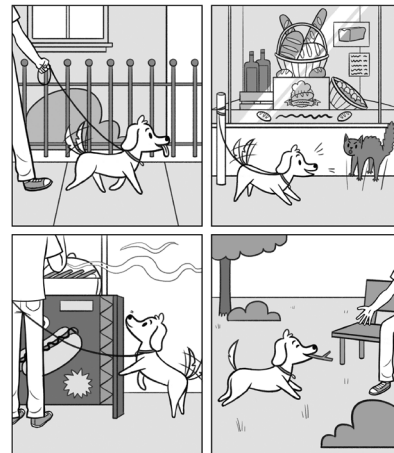
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - amaphetshana okusasaza iindaba
  - ukulungiselela
  - ukuqokelela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombe emehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- Yohlula bafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinane**.
- Nika umfundi ngamnye **imifanekiso yokwakha ibali** ngobugcisa.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- Kule veki **mabasebenze ngamaqela** ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike **umdlu, abemnandi**, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- Abafundi **mabacinge** ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- Cela **iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane** ngebali labo neklasi.
- Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**dl**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**dl**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **idlelo, idlala, dloba**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **dlala, dloba, idlala, isidlo, idlelo, ukudlala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

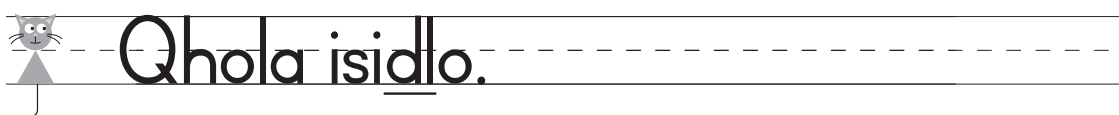
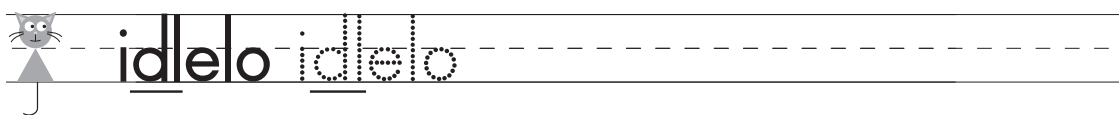
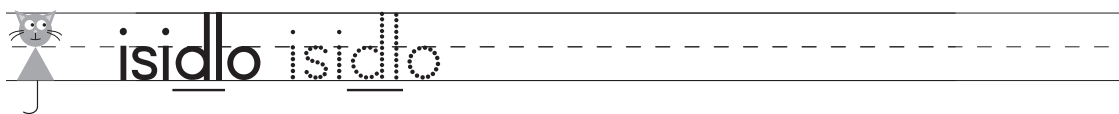
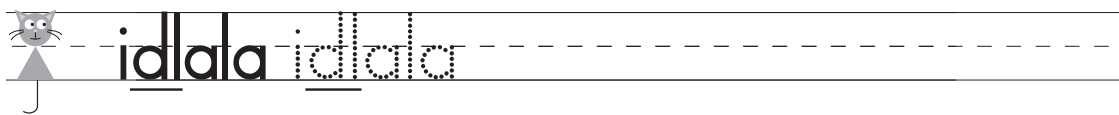
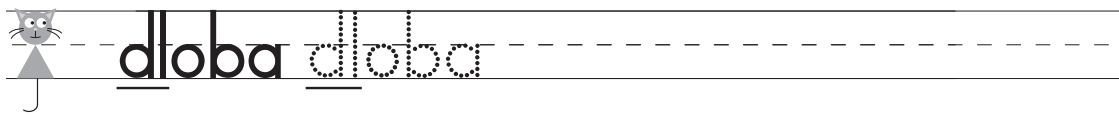
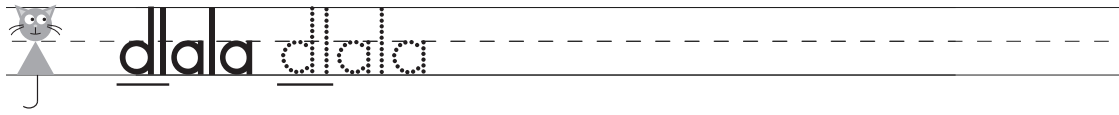
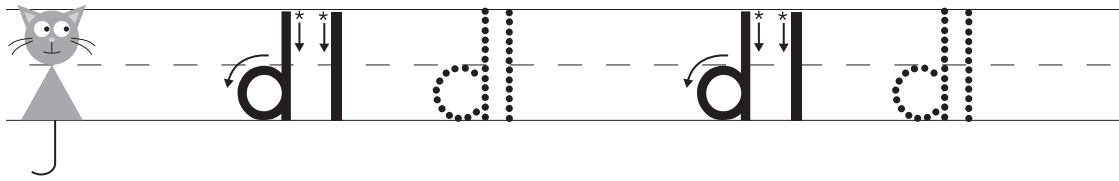


## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **dl**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ibenye onokuyenzeka ukuphucula idolophu yakho okanye indawo ohlala .

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Ndingaphucula indawo endihlala kuyo ngoku.....

**Oku kunganceda.....**

IVEKI 2

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwangomvulo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo: Umbono wam ibikukuphucula indawo endihlala **kuyo nabahlali** ngokubafundisa ngenkqubo yokusebenzisa izinto kwakhona. Ndingcinga ukuba oku kuya kuba nceda kwaye kuncede nomhlaba, kuba kwakwenza kucutheke iinkukuma kakhulu!
- 6 Yongenza iinkcukacha kumzobo wakho umzekelo: umgqomo wenkqubo wokusebenzisa izinto kwakhona ozeleyo, nomgqomo nje wenkunkuma osembindini.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye** umzkl: Ndingcinga oku kungenza umhlaba ucoceke.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Cinga nabafundi bakho ngamagama abantu abangamalungu asekuhlaleni.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, ngolu hlobo: abazali, abantwana, abamelwane , izilwanyana njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ucinga ukuba la mbono wakho wangomvulo ungabanceda njani abantu bendawo ohlala kuyo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba lo mbono unganceda njani ?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Unganceda .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

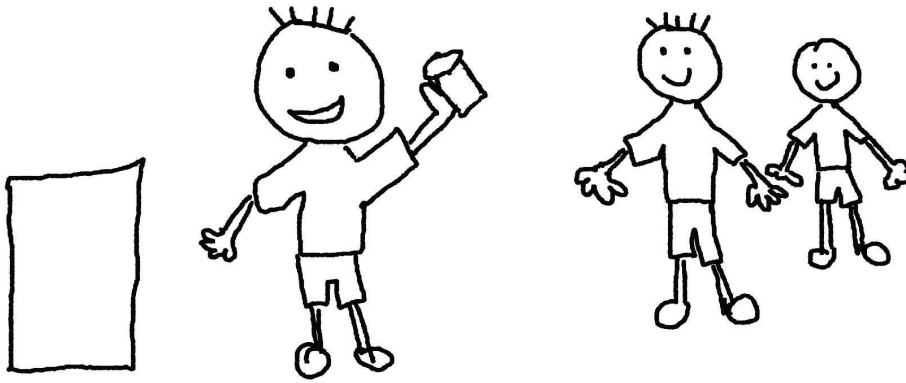
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo**.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndingdphuncyld iingingqi ydm  
ngokucoca ndichole inkunkumd.



Oku kungancedd ekwenzeni  
izitdidzo zicoceke.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho a ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **qhola**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**qh**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**qh**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**o**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **qhola**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**qho**/-/**la**/ = **qhola**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **dloba**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **iqhosha**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**i**/-/**qh**/-/**o**/-/**sh**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**qh**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**o**/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**sh**/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iqhosha**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**i**/-/**qho**/-/**sha**/ = **iqhosha**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **idlelo**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### ufundo Lwesibini

#### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUHLOLA IIMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki.</u></b></p> <p>Inqaku elinye labhala ngolu hlobo:</p> <p>UMelati nolsabel Wisjen baqala iphulo elinguNdlela-ntle kwiziNxobo zePlastiki beneminyaka eli- 10 neli-12, emva kukuchukumiseka esikolweni sisifundo ngabantu abenza umahluko, njengoNelson Mandela, iNenekazi uDiana noMahatma Gandhi. Aba dade babini babuyela ekhaya ngaloo mini bazibuza oku, 'Singenza ntoni singabantwana abahlala eBhali, NGOKU, ukwenza umahluko?' UNdlela-ntle kwiziNxobo zePlastiki wazalwa ngowama-2013 kwaye ngoku ukhule wayintshukumo yodumo yamazwe ngamazwe ehlabathi enika inkuthazo, ukuxhotyizwa kolutsha kunye nokuthi HAYI ekusetyenzisweni kwezingxobo zeplastiki. (Ifunyenwe ngoAprili 2020: <a href="http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/">http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/</a>)</p> <p>Elinye inqaku labhala ngolu hlobo:</p> <p>UMelati nolsabel babeneminyaka eli-10 neli-12 ngokulandelelana kwabo xa baqala indlela yobuthandazwe eyathi yehlisa ngokungumangaliso ukusetyenziswa kweplastiki nganye nganye. La manenekazi aselula akhuthazwa lilizwe laseRwanda elathi laphelisa ukusetyenziswa kwezingxobo zeplastiki ngowama-2008, baza bathatha isigqibo sokuzama ukuba ilizwe labo lokuzalwa iBhali lizeke mzekweni. Iphulo labo elenzelwa ekhaya lokucoca elwandle, nezikhalazo ezijoliswe kurhulumente, lazala imibutho eyazakuzela ukuthotywa kokusetyenziswa kweplastiki kumazwe ali- 15 ahlukileyo. IBhali yahlukene ngokusemthethweni nezingxobo zeplastiki, iIndonesia iya kwahlukana nazo ngowama-2021, makubulelwe iintombi zakwaWisjen. (Ifunyenwe ngoAprili 2020: <a href="http://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1">http://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1</a>)</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Bekunjani esikolweni namhlanje?' uMnumzana Wisjen wabuza iintombi zakhe, njengoko wayeqhela ukwenza njalo yonke imihla ngokuhlwa.</p> <p>'Namhlanje eklasini yam sifunde ngoNelson Mandela,' waphendula uMelati. 'Wayekhohlelwa ukuba angalitshintsha ihlabathi libe ngcono.'</p> <p>'Sifunda ngongcoliseko kweyam iklasi,' wacacisa ulsabel.</p> <p>'Tata ubusazi ukuba iplastiki ingcolisa ulwandle kwaye ibulala izilwanyana? Sifunde ngeRwanda namhlanje. Baziphelisa iiplastiki ukunceda ekusindiseni iplanethi.'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba uMelati nolsabel baququzelela amaphulo okucoca nokupheliswa kwezingxobo zeplastiki kwilizwe labo, i-Indonesia.</p> <p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi bayakhathala kakhulu ngokwenza ihlabathi libe yindawo engcono!</p>
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uMelati nolsabel baya elwandle. Badlala emazeni. Ulsabel wabona iplastiki idada phezu kwamanzi.</p>	
<p>Bahamba behlisa unxweme bekhangelana oonokrwece. Ulsabel wabona iiplastiki zilahlwe esantini. 'Zininzi kakhulu iiplastiki ezilahlwe kulwandle lwethu!' watsho ulsabel kudade wabo, 'Andizange ndikhe ndikuqaphele oku ngaphambili.'</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi kuya kufuneka sichola chole zonke ezi plastiki yoonokrwece!' watsho uMelati. 'Singaluncedo ekutshintsheni ihlabathi libe yindawo engcono, kanye njengoNelson Mandela.'</p> <p>Ulsabel noMelati bayichitha yonke loo mva kwemini bechola chola iiplastiki ezazingcolise ulwandle lwabo.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uMelati nolsabel bayikhathalele indawo yabo, kuba bachithe imini yonke becoca!</p>
<p>'Jonga! Sithathe isigqibo sokuncedisa ukucoca ulwandle!' wacacisa ulsabel xa befika apho babebeke iitawuli zabo khona.</p> <p>'Elinjalo ukuba krelekrele icebo!' wahlomla utata wabo.</p> <p>'Khanicinge ukuba linganjani ihlabathi lethu ngaphandle kweplastiki!' watsho umama wabo.</p> <p>UMelati wajonga ulwandle lwabo waza wazama ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni wolwandle lwabo lungenankunkuma. 'Masicele bonke abahlobo bethu ukuba beze kusincedisisa sicocwe yonke indawo elapha elwandle kulo Mgqibelo uzayo!' watsho uMelati.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba uMelati nolsabel bayakhathala ngokwenza ihlabathi libe ngcono, kuba bafuna ukucoca elwandle besenzela wonke umntu. Ulwandle asilolwabo.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Evekini, uMelati nolsabel balungiselela iphulo labo lokucoca ulwandle. Kuqala, umama wabo wabancedisa bafowunela bonke abahlobo babo. Waza, uMelati wabhala umbhalo omkhulu wokuxhonywa esikolweni. Ekugqibeleni, ulsabel wathetha nenqununu esikolweni, yaza yavuma ukumpha ithuba enze umpapasho ngexesha lendibano yabafundi.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba basebenza nzima becwangcisa, bekwaququzelela iphulo labo lokucoca.</p>
<p>Ngentsasa yephulo lokucoca, uMelati nolsabel bafika kwindawo yendibano phambi kwexesha. Bajongana bezele imincili njengoko abahlobo babo, abantwana beklasi yabo, ootitshala, kunye neNqununu behlangana ukubancedisa kucocwe elwandle.</p> <p>Ulsabel wohlula abantu bangamaqela waza wababela iindawo zabo apho elwandle. Ngalo ndlela, kwakungekho ndawo yayishiywe imdaka elwandle. Baza bonke baya ngokweendawo zabo ukuya kuqala umsebenzi.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi ulsabel noMelati bacinga nzulu kwaye bacwalile kuba bayaqinisekisa ukuba amaqela ayigqiba yonke indawo eselwandle.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, ulwandle walucoceke ngeyona ndlela. 'Siphumelele!' watsho uMelati, ejonge induli yenkunkuma ababeyiqokelele.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi bakhathala nyani ngokwenza indawo abahlala kuyo icoceke, kuba bayaziqhayisa ngenkunkuma abathe bayiqokelela.</p>
<p>Kodwa kwimpela veki elandelayo bathi bakufika elwandle uMelati nolsabel bafumanisa ukuba kukho enye inkunkuma. Badlala emazeni. Babona iplastiki idada ngaphezu kwamanzi.</p>	
<p>Bahamba behlisa unxweme bekhangelana oonokrwece. Babona iplastiki zilahlwe esantini. 'Zininzi iplastiki ezityekezwa apha kulwandle lwethu!' watsho ulsabel kudade wabo, 'Andizange ndikuqonde oku ngaphambili.'</p>	
<p>'Masifumane bonke abahlobo bethu beze kusancedisa sicoce elwandle kwakhona!' watsho uMelati.</p> <p>'Ndicinga ukuba masisoloko sinamaphulo okucoca,' wavuma ulsabel.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi kanye ngenyanga? Kodwa andiqondi ukuba kuyakonela oko. Ndicinga ukuba masenze i-Indonesia iziphelise zonke izingxobo zeplastiki – njengeRwanda. Asinakusoloko sicoca sibuye sicoce – kufuneka sancedise ekusombululeni ingxaki!'</p> <p>'Sifane noNelson Mandela!' wavuma watsho uMelati. 'Ndlela-ntle kuni zingxobo zeplastiki unaphakade!'</p>	<p>Xa ndifunda konke ngomsebenzi onzima kalsabel noMelati, <b>ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi bayakhathala ngokulungisa iingxaki ezikhoyo benze utshintsho kwindawo abahlala kuyo.</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpindulo
UMelati nolsabel balunceda njani uluntu lwendawo abahlala kuyo?	Banceda uluntu lwendawo yabo ngokucoca elwandle. Banceda uluntu lwendawo yabo ngokuquzelela iphulo lokucoca elwandle. Banceda uluntu lwendawo yabo ngokulwa ze kupheliswe izingxobo zeplastiki.
Wakhuthazwa leliphi ilizwe ulsabel?	Wakhuthazwa yiRwanda kuba yaphelisa izingxobo zeplastiki.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Ucinga ukuba bangabantu abanjani uMelati nolsabel?	<i>Ndicinga ukuba uMelati nolsabel ba... kuba...</i>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

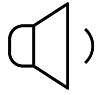
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - ukukhuthazwa
  - qokelela
  - ekuhlaleni

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Wena Nontombi, yiza sihambe	<i>Khweba kabini</i>
Siyaphi na makhulu?	<i>Vula izandla zozibini emacaleni</i>
Siya edolophini	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Siyokuthenga ntoni?	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge ugqithisa imali uze uvule izandla unyuse amagxa</i>
Sakufika khona wozibonela	<i>Hamba ndawonye uze ukhombwe emehlweni</i>
Owu andisavuyi! Andisavuyi!	<i>Shukumisa umzimba uye emacaleni unge uyajayiva</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Eli bali lingo.....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile...  
Ndicinga ynto engaqhelekanga ukubona ubuhlobo phakathi ..... no.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo .
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>qh</b>	<b>dl</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>sh</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>e</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /qh/ no /dl/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /qh/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **qhola**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **bila**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **qhola** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **bila**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **qh, dl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **qha, qhola, qhala, qhaqha, qhuba, iqhosha, dlala, dloba, idlala, isidlo, idlelo, ukudlala, bila, sela, isikolo, ishushu**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

##### UKUBALISA IBALI LE NCWADI EFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: **Ndlela-Ntle kwizingxobo zePlastiki.**
- 2 Baza kuthetha **ngesigqibo abaza kusithatha** ngabalinganiswa uMelati noIsabel.
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi -1 ukuya kwezi- 2 babalise **ngento abayithandayo** ze bathathe **nesigqibo** umzkl: **Ndiyithandile** ngokuya uMelati noIsabel bebeluncedo ngokufuna ukucoca elwandle njengoko bebefunde esikolweni. N **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo** ndithi uMelani no Isabel baluncedo kakhulu kuba bebefuna ukusebenzela uluntu lwabo bengenzel' bona.
- 4 Phakamisa imifanekiso kwincwadi Enkulu, abafundi mabajonge imifanekiso bacinge **ngokwenzekayo.**
- 5 Abafundi mabacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** ngebali **nangesigqibo** abasithathileyo ngabalinganiswa.
- 6 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 ukuba babelane ngeezimvo zabo neklasi.
- 7 Nceda abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 8 Cacisa kwaye ulungise iingxaki ezifanayo zabafundi.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngeezimvo zabo nomlingane.

(Abafundi mabangaphindi oko bekuthethwe nguTitshala mabatsho ezabo iimbono!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2 .**
- 2 Mabathiyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.





## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**3**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Ukusebenzisana**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wabantwana besebenza ndawonye.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Kutheni kubalulekile ukusebenza ndawonye .
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye Dbe DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 11 & 12, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 13, Masibhale & 14 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 15 & 16 , Masenze

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba **umfanekiso** womntu okuncedayo.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibhitruthi Enkulu**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukusebenzisana**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Kuthetha ukuthini ukusebenza ndawonye ?
  - b Zeziphi ezinye iindlela esinceda ngazo abantu ?
  - c Zeziphi ezinye iindlela abantu abasinceda ngazo ?

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwanka lthelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukusebenza ndawonye
  - ibhitruthi
  - isivuno

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhomba emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhomba omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

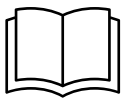
15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi.
  - a qhola
  - b qhala
  - c qhaqha
  - d qhuba
  - e iqhosha
  - f dlala
  - g dloba
  - h idlala
  - i isidlo
  - j idlelo
- 3 Okulandelayo abafundi mabathathe ipensile zabo ezinombala bakorekiske umsebenzi.
- 4 Bhala isandi ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu .
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibhitruthi Enkulu**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni .
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawusebenza nomnye umntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** **Ndisebenze no.....si .....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ngela xesha babesebenza nomntu.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho njenge: Ndenza izinto ezininzi nodade wethu. Ndiza kubhala ngela xesha sasiye evenkileni siyothengela umama ikhompuytha.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: nodade wenu nikhethela umama wenu ikhompuytha.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi: Ndisebenze nodade wethu ukuyothenga ikhompuytha.**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho ngabantu esinokusebenza nabo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: udade wethu, ubhuti wam , abahlobo bam baseklasini.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukhe wasebenza nabani , nenze ntoni nobabini ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba basebenza nabani, besenza ntoni?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndisebenze no....sisenza .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo, apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndisebenze nomdada wam ndibhakela  
icdada.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /**xh**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /**xh**/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: xhela, ixhala, xhola**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama: **xha, xhola, xhoma, xhela, xhuma, ixhala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



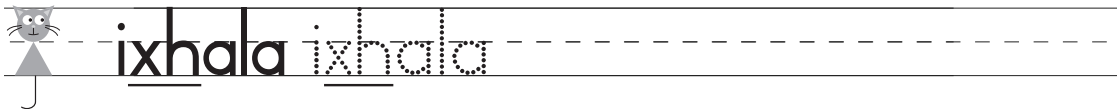
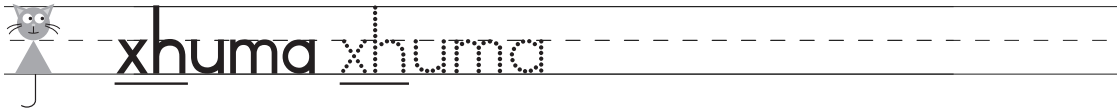
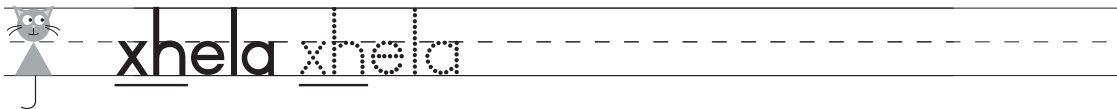
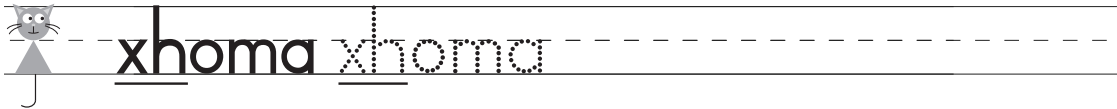
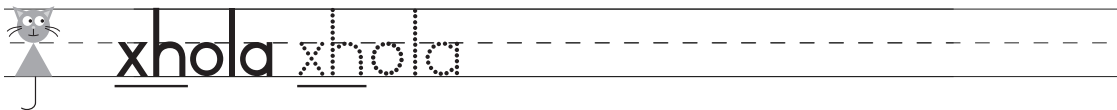
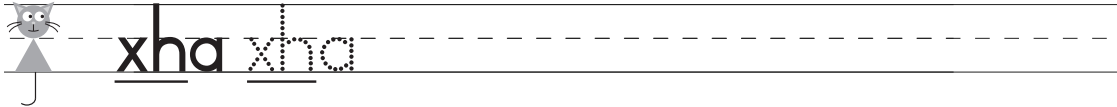
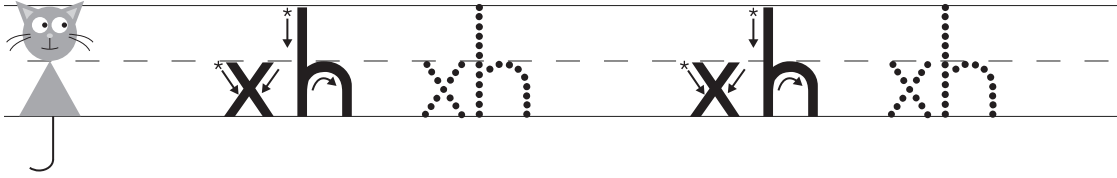
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **xh**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDINOMFANEKISO -NGQONDWENI

ITekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>IBhitruthi enkulu</u></b></p> <p>UBaloyi ongumfama wayehlala kwifama entla kwaVenda kunye nenkosikazi yakhe uMama Rhandu. Lo mfama wayonwabile kuba umhlaba kwifama yakhe wawutyebile, kwaye ngalo nyaka, imvula yayintle. Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu babechwayitile sisivuno.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womfama encumile njengoko ejonge ifama yakhe entle eluhlaza!</p>
<p>Ngenye imini, lathi lakulunga ixesha umfama uBaloyi waya esitiyeni sakhe semifuno. 'Lifikile ixesha,' watsho umfama uBaloyi. 'Ndiza kuvuna imifuno yam.'</p> <p>Umfama uBaloyi watsala iibhitruthi. Wakhupha iitapile. Watsala iminqathe. Watsala iibhitruthi. Kodwa enye yazo ayizange ivume ukuphuma yayinkulu ngeyona ndlela. Yayisisigebenga sebhitruthi!</p>	
<p>Umfama uBaloyi watsala watsala wabuya watsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu ayizange ivume ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Ndinga uncedo,' watsho umfama. Wakhwaza inkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuba <b>nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womfama uBaloyi etsala abuye atsale ngamandla, atsho abile!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu bancedisana ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa le bhitruthi inkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uMama Rhandu. Wabiza uNsovo, unyana wakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuba <b>nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu bancedisa betsala de izandla zibe buhlungu!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo bazama ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uNsovo. Wakhwazainja yakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuba <b>nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wosapho lonke luncedisana lutsala de kuqaqambe imiqolo!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi nomama Rhandu noNsovo kunye nenja bazama ukutsala ibhitruthi enkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' yatshoinja. Yakhwaza ikati.</p>	

<b>ITekisi</b>	<b>UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati bazama ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka! 'Sidinga uncedo,' yatsho ikati. Yakhwaza impuku.	
Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati kunye nempuku bazama ukutsala ibhitruthi enkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala baphinda B-A-T-S-A-A-A-L-A...	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wosapho lusiba mdaka. Ubumdaka buncamathela kumbilo wabo njengoko betsala batsale!
Toncu sancothuka saphumela ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi! 'Ndikwazile!' yakhwaza yatsho impuku. 'Ndisincothulele ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi!'	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womntu wonke esiya kuwa njengoko isigebenga sebhitruthi sincothuka ekugqibeleni
Ngobo busuku wonke umntu efama waba nesidlo esikhulu semifuno. Bathi njengoko besitya, baqhulana behlekisa ngesigebenga sebhitruthi nempuku enamamda!	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wencasa encamisayo eswiti yebhitruthi!

<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Yintoni ebambelele emhlabeni engafuni kuphuma?	Sisigebenga sebhitruthi.
Ngobani abancedisa ukuncothula le bhitruthi?	Ngumfama uBaloyi, uMama Rhandu, uNsovo,inja, ikati kunye nempuku.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Yiba <b>nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wabo bonke abalinganiswa beli bali betsala betsala. Ucinga ukuba yimpuku ngenene eyancothula ibhitruthi emhlabeni? Ewe okanye hayi ngasizathu sini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndinga ukuba yimpukwana encinane kuba bonke abanye batsale batsala kodwa ithe yakufika impuku yanceda.</li> <li>• OKANYE</li> <li>• Andiqondi ukuba yimpuku yodwa kuba wonke umntu ubancedisa. Ibingumntu wonke obetsala owenze ibhitruthi iphume ekugqibeleni</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

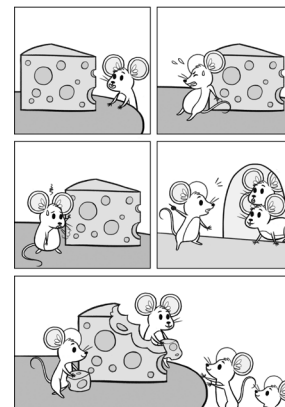
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - yedwa
  - kunye
  - somelele
  - sinamathelene

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhombwe emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhombwe omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- Umfundi ngamnye makajonge acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama****FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**hl**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**hl**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **hlala, hlola, hleka**

**FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **hlohla, hlola, hlutha, hleka, hleba, hlala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

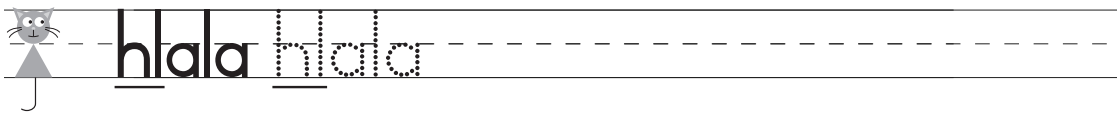
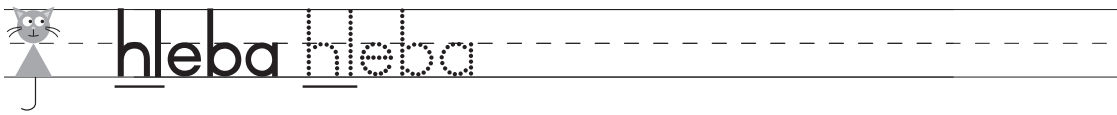
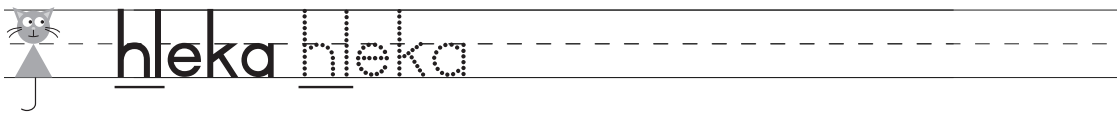
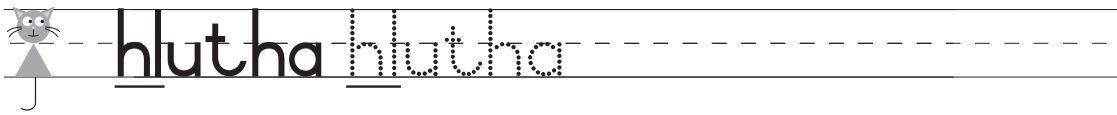
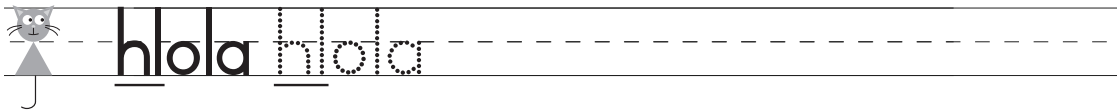
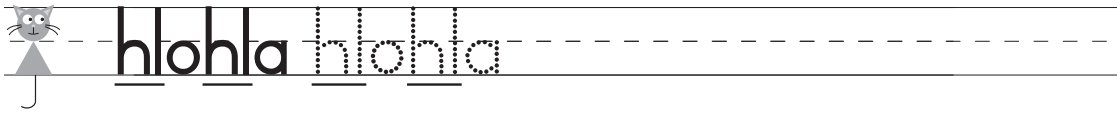
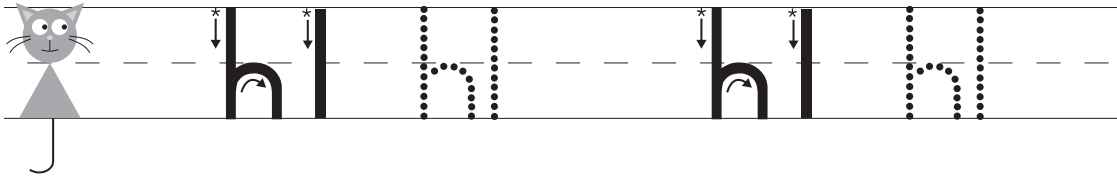
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

15 mizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **hl**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawusebenza nomnye umntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Ndisebenze no.....si .....

**Sasebenza kakuhle sobabini...../ zange sisebenza kakuhle ngenxa.....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ngela xesha babesebenza nomntu. Baza kucinga ngendlela abasebenze ngayo ukuba yayintle okanye yayingantlanga. Bejonge nezizathu.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho njenge: Mna nodade wethu sisebenze kakuhle sithethile savumelana ngento yonke . Kchange sixabane.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: nodade wenu nincokola nonwabile.
- 7 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala.**Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi: Sisebenze kakuhle nodade wethu kuba sithethile savumelana ngesigqibo.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho ngamagama abonisa ukusebenza ndawonye.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukulwa,ukuxoxa, ukuxambulisana, ukuthetha, ukuxoxa, ukunceda, ukufumana.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Cinga ngalamntu usebenze naye. Nisebenze kakuhle? Ewe okanye hayi ? Cacisa
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba bekunjani ukusebenza nomntu?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi:Sisebenze kakuhle ndawonye /Asisebenzanga kakuhle ndawonye ngoba....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

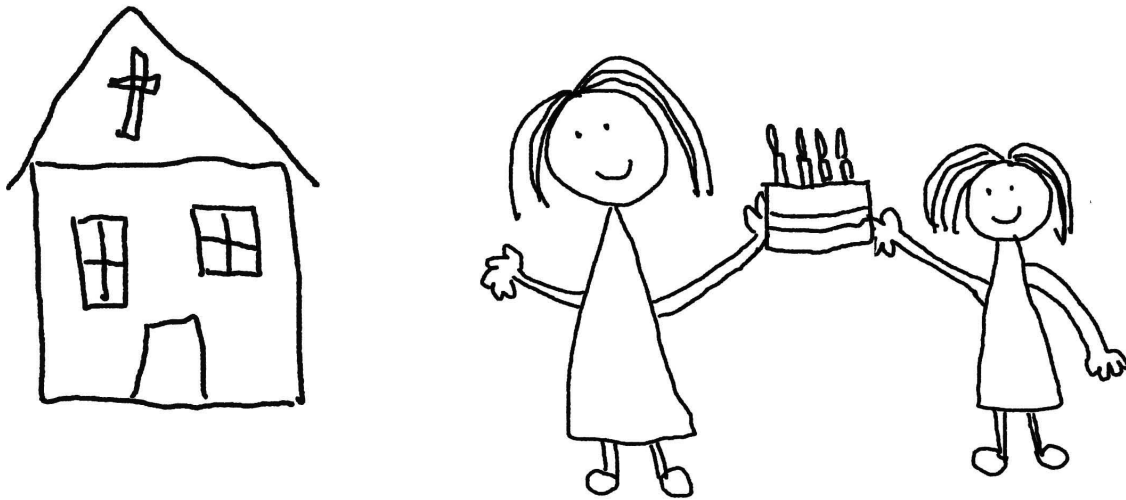
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

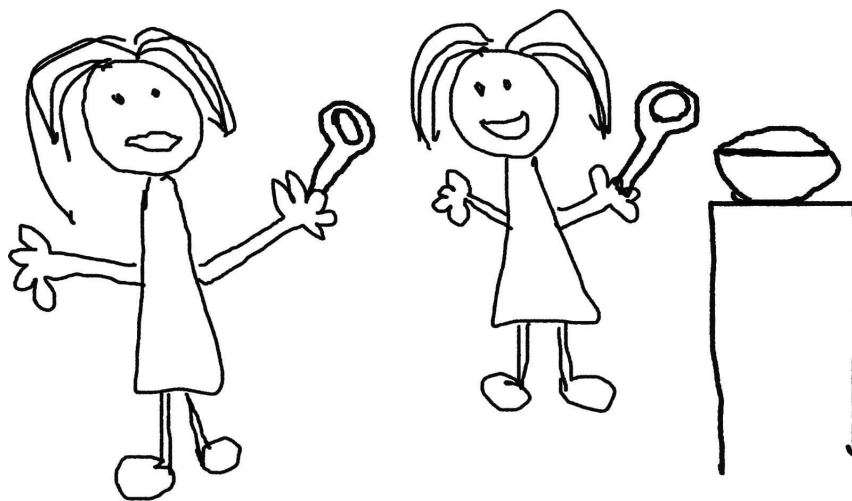
### **MABAGUQUE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndisebenze nomdama wam ndibhakela  
icdwa.



Sisebenze kakuhle sobabini kubeka  
besincedisana.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **xhola**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**xh**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**xh**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**o**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **xhola**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**xho**/-/**la**/ = **xhola**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **hleba**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ixhala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**i**/-/**xh**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**xh**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ixhala**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**i**/-/**xha**/-/**la**/ = **ixhala**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **hlohla**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### ufundo Lwesibini

#### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDINOMFANEKISO -NGQONDWENI

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>IBhithruthi enkulu</b></p> <p>UBaloyi ongumfama wayehlala kwifama entla kwaVenda kunye nenkosikazi yakhe uMama Rhandu. Lo mfama wayonwabile kuba umhlaba kwifama yakhe wawutyebile, kwaye ngalo nyaka, imvula yayintle. Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu babechwayitile sisivuno.</p>	
<p>Ngenye imini, lathi lakulunga ixesha umfama uBaloyi waya esityeni sakhe semifuno. 'Lifikile ixesha,' watsho umfama uBaloyi. 'Ndiza kuvuna imifuno yam.'</p> <p>Umfama uBaloyi watsala iibhithruthi. Wakhupha iitapile. Watsala iminqathe. Watsala iibhithruthi. Kodwa enye yazo ayizange ivume ukuphuma yayinkulu ngeyona ndlela. Yayisisgebenga sebhithruthi!</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womfama uBaloyi etsala umfuno emva komnye, imini yonke. Ndicinga ukuba umdaka kwaye udiniwe ngumsebenzi onzima wemini!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi watsala watsala wabuya watsala. Kodwa ibhithruthi enkulu ayizange ivume ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Ndinga uncedo,' watsho umfama. Wakhwaza inkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> womfama uBaloyi ekhwaza ephantsi koxinezelelo: 'Kowu!'</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu bancedisana ukutsala le bhithruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa le bhithruthi inkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uMama Rhandu. Wabiza uNsovo, unyana wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wengxolo yomfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu njengoko betsala: 'Hayi suka!'</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo bazama ukutsala le bhithruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhithruthi yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uNsovo. Wakhwazainja yakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaNsovo enikina intloko ekhathazekile emoyeni! Bonke baziva bekhathazekile emoyeni kuba le bhithruthi ayishukumi konke emhlabeni!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi nomama Rhandu noNsovo kunye nenja bazama ukutsala ibhithruthi enkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhithruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' yatshoinja. Yakhwaza ikati.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wenja igragrama kukukhathazeka emoyeni njengoko itsala itsale.</p>

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati bazama ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' yatsho ikati. Yakhwaza impuku.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wosapho lukhangeleka ludiniwe kwaye lukhathazekile emoyeni. Beva kabuhlungu kwaye babilile kodwa isigebenga sebhitruthi asishukumi!</p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati kunye nempuku bazama ukutsala ibhitruthi enkulu.</p> <p>Batsala batsala batsala batsala baphinda B-A-T-S-A-A-A-L-A...</p>	
<p>Toncu sancothuka saphumela ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi!</p> <p>'Ndikwazile!' yakhwaza yatsho impuku.</p> <p>'Ndisincothulele ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi!'</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wempuku encinanana incothula isigebenga sebhitruthi ngokwayo! Enjalo ukungakholeleki ingcinga!</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku wonke umntu efama waba nesidlo esikhulu semifuno. Bathi njengoko besitya, baqhulana behlekisa ngesigebenga sebhitruthi nempuku enamamdla!</p>	

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
<p>Yintoni eyayisenza umfama uBaloyi onwabe?</p>	<p>Kuba umhlaba wefama yakhe wawutyebile, nemvula intle.</p>
<p>Ucinga ukuba baziva njani abalinganiswa yakuncothuka ibhitruthi?</p>	<p>Ndicinga ukuba baziva...</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kutheni <b>ingumfanekiso ngqondweni</b> ohlekisayo ukuba impuku encinanana ingatsala isigebenga sebhitruthi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba umfama onamandla woyisakala</li> <li>• Kuba umfama nonkosikazi wakhe boyisakala</li> <li>• Kuba umfama uBaloyi, umama Rhandu ,u Nsovo,inja kunye nekati boyiswa kukutsala ibhitruthi! Impukwanana iyitsala njani yona ?</li> <li>• Kuba esi sigebenga sebhitruthi sikhulu kunempukwanana</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - imvula
  - umhlaba
  - utyebile

IVEKI 3

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhombe emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhombe omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo .....  
Ndibona ukusebenzisana kwelibali kuba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

**Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>xh</b>	<b>hl</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>b</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /xh/ no /hl/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /xh/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **xhola**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **bila**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **xhola** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **bila**

**OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **xh, hl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **xha, xhola, xhoma, xhela, xhuma, ixhala, hlohla, hlola, hlutha, hleka, hleba, hlala, bila, luma, kama, kubi, ilula, mamela**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YENZA UMDLALO

#### UKUBALISA IBALISA NGOKWENZA UMDLALO NABAFUNDI

##### Amalungiselelo:

- *Khetha umfundi oza kuba ngumfama uBaloyi, umama Rhandu, uNsovo,inja, ikati, kunye nempuku.*
- *Ukuba uyakwazi yiza nemifuno esikolweni njenge: bhitruthi, iitapile, ibhatata, neminqatha.*

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
UBaloyi ongumfama wayehlala kwifama entla kwaVenda kunye nenkosikazi yakhe uMama Rhandu. Lo mfama wayonwabile kuba umhlaba kwifama yakhe wawutyebile, kwaye ngalo nyaka, imvula yayintle. Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu babechwayitile sisivuno.	<i>Buza abafundi: Kwenzeka ntoni apha ?</i>	<i>Abafundi bashwankathela okwenzeka kwelo phepha.</i>
Ngenye imini, lathi lakulunga ixesha umfama uBaloyi waya esitiyeni sakhe semifuno. 'Lifikile ixesha,' watsho umfama uBaloyi. 'Ndiza kuvuna imifuno yam.'  Umfama uBaloyi watsala iibhitruthi. Wakhupha iitapile. Watsala iminqathe. Watsala iibhitruthi. Kodwa enye yazo ayizange ivume ukuphuma yayinkulu ngeyona ndlela. Yayisisigebenga sebhitruthi!	<i>Biza umfundi odlala umfama uBaloyi eze ngaphambili eklasini.</i>	<i>Umfama uBaloyi uthi: 'Lifikile ixesha, Ndiza kuvuna imifuno yam.'</i>  <i>Umfama uBaloyi wenza ingathi uvuna yonke imifuno.</i>
Umfama uBaloyi watsala watsala wabuya watsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu ayizange ivume ukuncothuka!  'Ndidinga uncedo,' watsho umfama. Wakhwaza inkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu	<i>Buza abafundi: Kwenzeka ntoni apha ?</i>	<i>Abafundi bashwankathela okwenzeka kwelo phepha! (Umfama uBaloyi akakwazi ukutsala isigebenga sebhitruthi )</i>  <i>Umfama uBaloyi uthi: 'Ndifuna uncedo!'</i>

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu bancedisana ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa le bhitruthi inkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uMama Rhadu. Wabiza uNsovo, unyana wakhe.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Ngubani olandelayo?</i></p> <p><i>Biza uMama Rhandu eze ngaphambili eklasini.</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayaphendula: nguMama Rhandu</i></p> <p><i>uMama Rhandu utsala umfama uBaloyi.</i></p> <p><i>uMama Rhandu uthi: 'Sifuna uncedo!'</i></p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo bazama ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' watsho uNsovo. Wakhwazainja yakhe.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Ngubani olandelayo?</i></p> <p><i>Biza uNsovo eze ngaphambili eklasini.</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayaphendula: nguNsovo</i></p> <p><i>uNsovo utsala uMama Rhandu.</i></p> <p><i>uNsovo uthi: 'Sifuna uncedo!'</i></p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi nomama Rhandu noNsovo kunye nenja bazama ukutsala ibhitruthi enkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' yatshoinja. Yakhwaza ikati.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Ngubani olandelayo?</i></p> <p><i>Bizainja ize ngaphambili</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayaphendula: yinja</i></p> <p><i>Inja i tsala uNsovo.</i></p> <p><i>Inja ithi: 'Sifuna uncedo!'</i></p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati bazama ukutsala le bhitruthi inkulu. Batsala batsala batsala batsala. Kodwa ibhitruthi enkulu yala ukuncothuka!</p> <p>'Sidinga uncedo,' yatsho ikati. Yakhwaza impuku</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yintoni elandelayo?</i></p> <p><i>Biza ikati ize ngaphambili</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayaphendula: yikati</i></p> <p><i>Ikati tsalainja.</i></p> <p><i>Ikati ithi: 'Sifuna uncedo!'</i></p>
<p>Umfama uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kunye noNsovo nenja nekati kunye nempuku bazama ukutsala ibhitruthi enkulu.</p> <p>Batsala batsala batsala batsala baphinda B-A-T-S-A-A-A-L-A.....</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yintoni elandelayo?</i></p> <p><i>Biza impuku ize ngaphambili</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayaphendula: yimpuku</i></p> <p><i>Impuku tsala ikati. Bayatsala, batsale!</i></p>

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>Toncu sancothuka saphumela ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi!</p> <p>'Ndikwazile!' yakhwaza yatsho impuku. 'Ndisincothulele ngaphandle isigebenga sebhitruthi!'</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Kwenzeka ntoni apha ?</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bashwankathela okwenzeka kwelo phepha. (isigebenga sebhitruthi siyaphuma ekugqibeleni )</i></p>
<p>Ngobo busuku wonke umntu efama waba nesidlo esikhulu semifuno. Bathi njengoko besitya, baqhulana behlekisa ngesigebenga sebhitruthi nempuku enamamdla!</p>	--	--



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi ikhosi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general learning (books, papers, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**4**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Ukusebenzisana**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yabantu bencedana .
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando ngendlela ezahlukeneyo esinokunceda ngazo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 17, Masingqamanise

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 18, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le19 + 20 , Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba **umfanekiso** womntu ofuna ukumnceda.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibali mbaliso ngoodade ababini**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: **Ukusebenzisana**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a abantu kumele basebenzisane nini ?
  - b kuxa kutheni xa sisebenzisana ?
  - c yintoni oyithandayo ngokusebenzisana ?
  - d bobuphi ubunzima obufumanayo ngokusebenzisana nabantu ?

IVEKI 4

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankaIthelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - Ibali-mbaliso
  - ukuxabana
  - isisombululo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhomba emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhomba omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi:
  - a hlohla
  - b hlola
  - c hlutha
  - d hleka
  - e hleba
  - f xhola
  - g xhoma
  - h xhela
  - i xhuma
  - j ixhala
- 3 Okulandelayo abafundi mabathathe ipensile zabo ezinombala bakorekiske umsebenzi.
- 4 Bhala isandi ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu .
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibali-mbaliso ngoodade ababini.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze umfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni .
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Sonke sinetalente ezahlukileyo ezinokusinceda sisebenzisane. Bhala ngetalente onayo neyomntwana wakowenu kwakunye neyomhlobo wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkucukacha. Le mibhalo iza kuba yingxenye yala mibhalo iza kufundwa eklasini. Efumaneka pha kula kona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Italente yam kuku .....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kubhala ngeyona nto abayenza ngobuchule-italente yabo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoza kubhala njenge: Ndinetalente yokubhala.  
Ndicinga ukuba ndibhala kamnandi kakhulu.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: umfanekiso wakho ubhala .
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi: Ndinetalente yokubhala.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngeentlobo ezahlukileyo zeetalente.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ezemidlalo, ukubhala, ukufunda, ukomelela, ukukwazi ukumamela.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyona nto uyenza ngobhuchule ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngetalente zabo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Italente yam yi.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkucukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

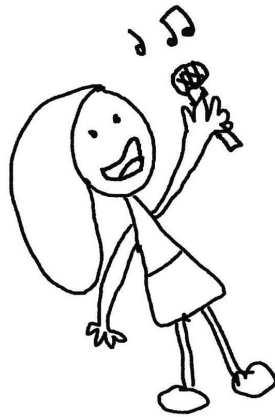
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo, apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.

- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Isiphiso sam kukucula.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /ts/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /ts/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: tsala, utsotsi, itsolo**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama: **tse, tsiba, tsala, tsitsa, utsotsi, itsolo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



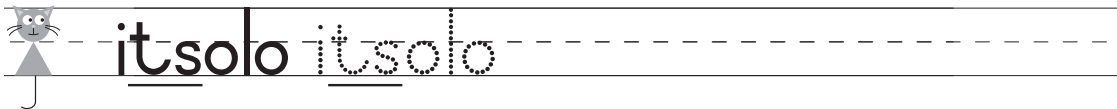
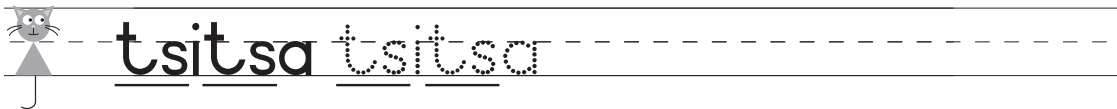
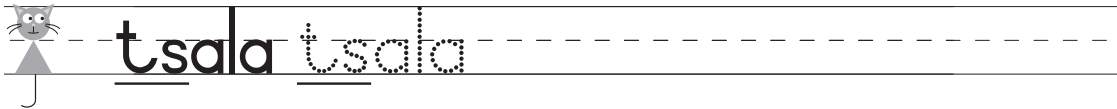
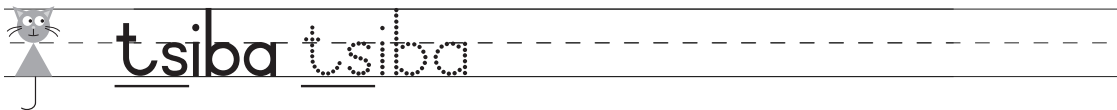
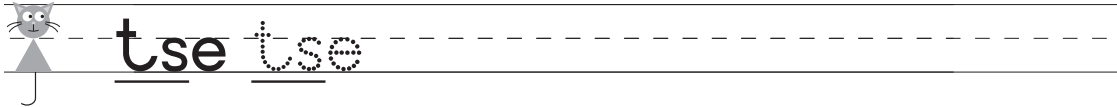
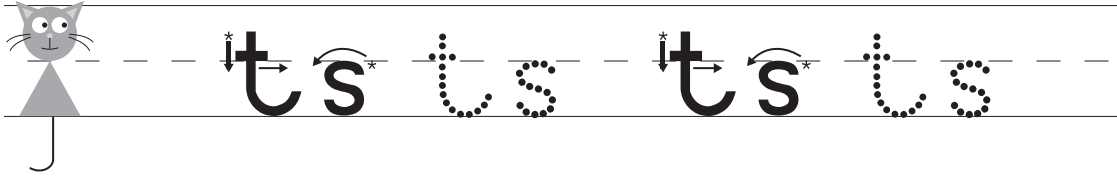
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ts**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Ibali-mbaliso ngoodade ababini</b></p> <p><i>Eli libali elivela kumabali ePanchatantra lilungiselelwe umxholo othi, ukusebenza kunye.</i></p>	
<p>Kudala dala, kumhlaba okude waselndiya, kwakuhlala oodade ababini. Ngokwesiqhelo uKamala noJameela babengabahlobo benene. Kodwa ngenye imini baxabana ngendlela engaqhelekanga.</p> <p>‘Ukuba namandla kungcono kakhulu kunokukhawuleza okomoya!’ watsho uKamala ngengqiniseko enkulu.</p> <p>‘Ndakusoloko ndikhetha ukukhawuleza okomoya kunokuba mkhulu ndomelele!’ waphikisa njalo uJameela.</p> <p>Banyusana besehlisana, banyukelana besiba nomsindo ngokuba nomsindo omnye komnye.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> baya kuyisombulula njani le ngxabano yabo?</p>
<p>Ngethamsanqa likaKamala noJameela, ixhegokazi elisisilumko uGhosha lalihlala kwilali yabo. Abantu belali kaGhosha babesithi bakuba nengxaki engasombululekiyo, baye kuye. Babemhloniphe kakhulu kuba wayesoloko enalo icebo lokusombulula ingxabano. UKamala noJameela baya emzini kaGhosha, babehamba bexhwithana.</p> <p>‘Ukomelela kungcono!’ watsho uKamala ngengqiniseko.</p> <p>‘Ukukhawuleza okomoya kuko okungcono ngokuqinisekileyo!’ waphikisa njalo uJameela.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uGhosha uya kuba nako ukunceda ezi ntombi zisombulule ingxaki yazo?</p>
<p>UGhosha waphulaphula uKamala noJameela bephikisana. Wayelinde ngaphandle ukufika kwabo emzini wakhe. La mantombazana mabini agoba ukuze abambe iinyawo zakhe ukubonisa intlonipho.</p> <p>‘Yintoni le iyingxaki?’ wabuza uGhosha.</p> <p>‘Ghoshaji, ingaba kungcono na okukhawuleza oombane okanye ukomelela?’ wabuza uKamala.</p> <p>‘Godukani niye kuhlala ekhaya nindilinde apho. Ningabuyi nithethe ngalo mba kwakhona, waphendula njalo uGhosha.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
UGhosha wahlala esitiyeni sakhe wazikisa ukucinga ngento amakayenze.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kungcono ukukhawuleza okomoya okanye ukuba namandla na? <b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba uGhosha uya kuwuphendula lo mbuzo unzima kangaka!
Ekugqibeleni, uGhosha waba necebo. Wancumela ecaleni kancinci, ngendlela eyanelisekileyo njengoko wayehamba esiya kwikhaya likaKamala noJameela.	
'Ndithathe isigqibo sokuba ndiwuphendule umbuzo wenu, phantsi komqathango othi niza kwamkela umngeni nobabini,' wacacisa uGhosha. 'ngaphaya komlambo, enzulwini yehlathi kukho umthi omde onezona khokhonathi zimnandi. Kufuneka nindiphathele iziqhamo kuloo mthi. Emva koko, ndiya kuwuphendula umbuzo wenu.'	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni efuna uKamala noJameela bamphathele ikhokhonathi phambi kokuba aphenndule umbuzo?
UKamala noJameela bangena eluhambeni lwabo. Bathi bakufika eludongeni lomlambo, uJameela wangena emanzini wanqumla umlambo. Wakhawuleza waqonda ukuba umlambo wawunzulu kakhulu kanti nomsinga unamandla engenako ukuwelela ngaphesheya. UKamala wajonga udade wabo exakekile. 'Qabela kum emagxeni,' wacebisa njalo. Bathi ke bawela umlambo ngolo hlobo bobabin.i	<b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi xa uwela umlambo, kungcono ukuba namandla njengoKamala. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uGhosha uza kuthi kungcono ukuba namandla?
Bakufika emthini, uKamala wazama ukushukumisa umthi. Watyhala watyhala. Kodwa umthi wawumkhulu kakhulu akuzange kwenzekento. UJameela wakhawuleza wagwencela wenyuka ngomthi, wakha iikhokhonathi waza wazigibisela emhlabeni. UKamala noJameela bangena endleleni egodukayo.	<b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi xa ugwencela emthini omde, kungcono ukukhawuleza okomoya njengoJameela. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uGhosha uza kuthi kungcono ukukhawuleza okomoya?
Zakufika kuGhosha ezi ntombi, zamnika iikhokhonathi.  'Phakathi kwenu nobabini ngubani ozisa ezi khokhonathi kum?' wabuza uGhosha.  UKamala noJameela bajongana.  'Ndim!' watsho uJameela,'Ndikhwele emthini ndakha iziqhamo!  'Ndim!' watsho uKamala,  Ndimthwele emagxeni uJameela ukuwela umlambo. Ezi ziqhamo bezingayi kubalapha ngaphandle kwam!'	Ucinga ukuba ngubani oyena wenze lo msebenzi wenzeka? Andiqinisekanga!
UKamala noJameela bajongana. Bagigitheka yintsini.	Oo! <b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uGhosha ukrelekrele kakhulu. Wabanika umsebenzi ukuze babone ukubaluleka ngokulinganayo kwezakhono zabo bobabini!



iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Ngoku niyabona ke – omnye akakho ngcono kunomnye! Beningenakukwazi nobabini ukuwenza lo msebenzi umntu eyedwa. Kodwa ngokubambisana nibe liqela, nikwazile ukwenza okungenakwenzeka! Kuba nisebenzise iitalente zenu ezahlukeneyo ngexesha elifanelekileyo.'</p> <p>UGhoshha wancumela ecaleni, anelisekile njengoko ezi ntombi zazigoduka zibambene ngezandla.</p>	
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Yintoni isakhono sikaKamala?	UKamala ngudade onamandla kwesi sibini.
Yintoni isakhono sikaJameela?	UJameela uyakhawuleza, ungumoya.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Kutheni ukuze uKamala noJameela baye emzini kaGhoshha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba babengafikeleli sigqibeni sokuba kokuphi okungcono ukuba namandla okanye ukukhawuleza okomoya.</li> <li>• Kuba babefuna uncedo ukusombulula ingxabano yabo.</li> <li>• Kuba uGhoshha ukrelekreke kakhulu kwaye angasombulula nayiphi ingxaki.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

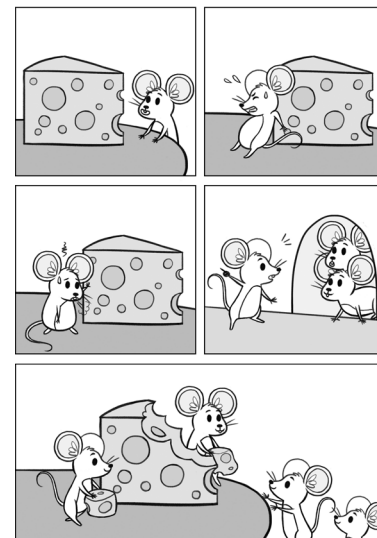
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - uncedo
  - ngoku
  - amangingxingxi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhombwe emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhombwe omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama****FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /ty/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /ty/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **tyala, ityiwa, ukutya**

**FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **yitya, tyala, ityala, ityiwa, tyum, ukutya**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

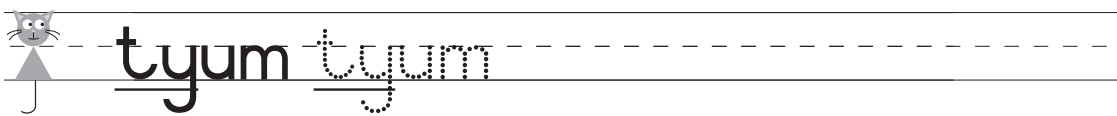
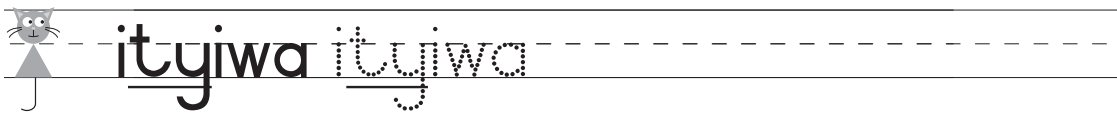
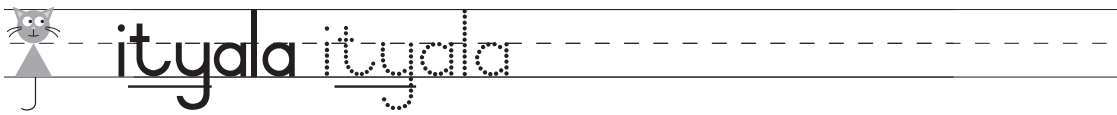
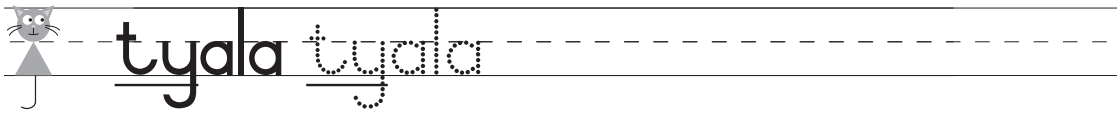
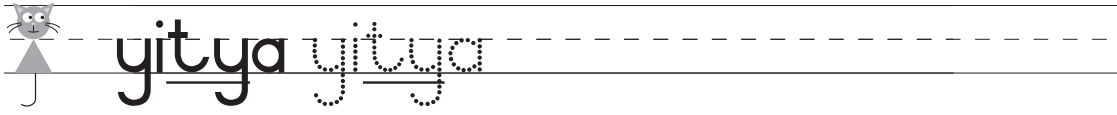
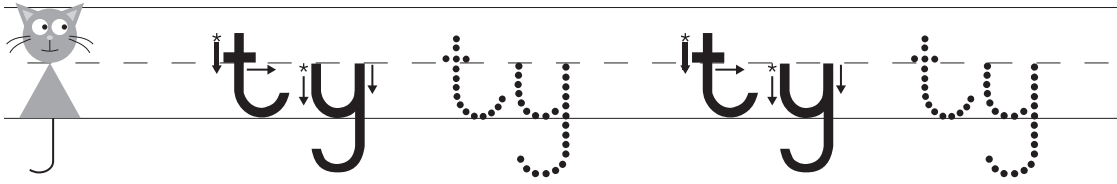
\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

15 mizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ty**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Sonke sinetalente ezahlukileyo ezinokusinceda sisebenzisane. Bhala ngetalente onayo neyomntwana wakowenu kwakunye neyomhlobo wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkucukacha. Le mibhalo iza kuba yingxenywe yala mibhalo iza kufundwa eklasini. Efumaneka pha kula kona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Italente yam kuku .....

Sonke sineetalente ezahlukileyo. Eyomhlobo wam / ekadadethu/ ekabhuti wam yi.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kuzoba italente yomhlobo/ekadade okanye umnakwe.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu enetsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoza kubhala njenge: Udade wethu uyimbaleki egqwesileyo.
- 6 Ubaleka yonke imihla ukanti ukwabaleka nakwimidyarho.
- 7 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo kadade wenu ebaleka.
- 8 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi: Sonke sineetalente ezahlukileyo. Ekadade wethu kukubaleka.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngeentlobo ezahlukileyo zeetalente.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukubaleka, ukuququzelela, ukutyala egadini, ukuqubha, ukupeyinta, ukuzoba.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni italente yomhlobo okanye umntana wakowenu ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngetalente yomhlobo okanye umntwana wakowabo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Italente yomhlobo/ kadade wethu / kannakwethu yi.....

- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo. Yalela abafundi baye kolwa bhalo lwangoMvulo baza kongeza kulo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

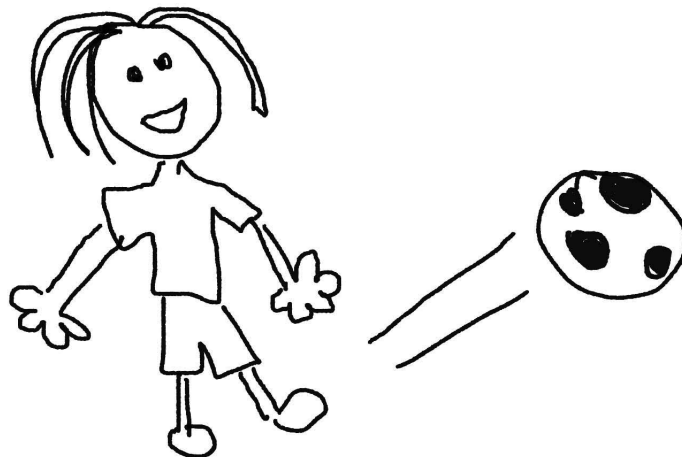
### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Isiphiwo sam kukucula.



Sonke sineziphiwo ezahlukileyo. Isiphiwo  
sikadade wethu kukudlala ibhola  
ekhatywayo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **tsala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /ts/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /ts/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tsala**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /tσα/-/la/ = **tsala**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **tyala**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama: itsolo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ts/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /ts/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /o/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **itsolo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/tso/-/lo/ = **itsolo**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **yitya**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### ufundo Lwesibini

#### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Ibali-mbaliso ngoodade ababini</b></p> <p><i>Eli libali elivela kumabali ePanchatantra lilungiselelwe umxholo othi, ukusebenza kunye.</i></p>	<p><i>Eli bali libali-mbaliso. Ibali-mbaliso libali elikhethekileyo elenzelwe ukundifundisa isifundo. Umxholo wethu kule veiki uthi, Ukusebenza kunye.</i></p> <p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi eli bali liza kundifundisa okuthile okubalulekileyo ngokusebenzisana.</p>
<p>Kudala dala, kumhlaba okude waseIndiya, kwakuhlala oodade ababini. Ngokwesiqhelo uKamala noJameela babengabahlobo benene. Kodwa ngenye imini baxabana ngendlela engaqhelekanga.</p> <p>'Ukuba namandla kungcono kakhulu kunokukhawuleza okomoya!' watsho uKamala ngengqiniseko enkulu.</p> <p>'Ndakusoloko ndikhetha ukukhawuleza okomoya kunokuba mkhulu ndomelele!' waphikisa njalo uJameela.</p> <p>Banyusana besehlisana, banyukelana besiba nomsindo ngokuba nomsindo omnye komnye.</p>	
<p>Ngethamsanqa likaKamala noJameela, ixhegokazi elisisilumko uGhosha lalihlala kwilali yabo. Abantu belali kaGhosha babesithi bakuba nengxaki engasombululekiyo, baye kuye. Babemhloniphe kakhulu kuba wayesoloko enalo icebo lokusombulula ingxabano. UKamala noJameela baya emzini kaGhosha, babehamba bekhwithana.</p> <p>'Ukomelela kungcono!' watsho uKamala ngengqiniseko.</p> <p>'Ukukhawuleza okomoya kuko okungcono ngokuqinisekileyo!' waphikisa njalo uJameela.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uGhosha ufanele ukuba sisilumko, kuba uyakwazi ukusombulula nayiphi ingxaki!</p>
<p>UGhosha waphulaphula uKamala noJameela bephikisana. Wayelinde ngaphandle ukufika kwabo emzini wakhe. La mantombazana mabini agoba ukuze abambe iinyawo zakhe ukubonisa intlonipho.</p> <p>'Yintoni le iyingxaki?' wabuza uGhosha.</p> <p>'Ghoshaji, ingaba kungcono na okukhawuleza oombane okanye ukomelela?' wabuza uKamala.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Godukani niye kuhlala ekhaya nindilinde apho. Ningabuyi nithethe ngalo mba kwakhona, waphendula njalo uGhosha.</p>	
<p>UGhosha wahlala esitiyeni sakhe wazikisa ukucinga ngento amakayenze.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uGhosha sisilumko kuba uyazikisa ukucinga ngezinto</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni, uGhosha waba necebo. Wancumela ecaleni kancinci, ngendlela eyanelisekileyo njengoko wayehamba esiya kwikhaya likaKamala noJameela.</p>	
<p>'Ndithathe isigqibo sokuba ndiwuphendule umbuzo wenu, phantsi komqathango othi niza kwamkela umngeni nobabini,' wacacisa uGhosha. 'ngaphaya komlambo, enzulwini yehlathi kukho umthi omde onezona khokhonathi zimnandi. Kufuneka nindiphathele iziqhamo kuloo mthi. Emva koko, ndiya kuwuphendula umbuzo wenu.'</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uGhosha ukhethe umsebenzi kuba ufuna oodade basebenze kunye. Umele ukuba uyazi lo msebenzi uza kufuna izakhono zabo bobabini.</p>
<p>UKamala noJameela bangena eluhambeni lwabo. Bathi bakufika eludongeni lomlambo, uJameela wangena emanzini wanqumla umlambo. Wakhawuleza waqonda ukuba umlambo wawunzulu kakhulu kanti nomsinga unamandla engenako ukuwelela ngaphesheya. UKamala wajonga udade wabo exakekile. 'Qabela kum emagxeni,' wacebisa njalo. Bathi ke bawela umlambo ngolo hlobo bobabin.i</p>	<p>UGhosha sisilumko senene. Ndinga ukuba ebesazi ukuba kuyakufuneka amandla kaKamala ukuze bawele umlambo.</p>
<p>Bakufika emthini, uKamala wazama ukushukumisa umthi. Watyhala watyhala. Kodwa umthi wawumkhulu kakhulu akuzange kwenzekento. UJameela wakhawuleza wagwencela wenyuka ngomthi, wakha iikhokhonathi waza wazigibisela emhlabeni. UKamala noJameela bangena endleleni egodukayo.</p>	<p>UGhosha sisilumko sokwenene. Ndinga ukuba ukukhawuleza okomoya kukajameela kuza kuba luncedo ekugwenceleni emthini.</p>
<p>Zakufika kuGhosha ezi ntombi, zamnika iikhokhonathi.</p> <p>'Phakathi kwenu nobabini ngubani ozisa ezi khokhonathi kum?' wabuza uGhosha.</p> <p>UKamala noJameela bajongana.</p> <p>'Ndim!' watsho uJameela,'Ndikhwele emthini ndakha iziqhamo!'</p> <p>'Ndim!' watsho uKamala,</p> <p>Ndimthwele emagxeni uJameela ukuwela umlambo. Ezi ziqhamo bezingayi kubalapha ngaphandle kwam!'</p>	<p>Ndinga ukuba uGhosha unike oodade umsebenzi apho bekunyanzelekile ukusebenza kunye. Ebefuna babone ukuba izakhono zabo bobabini zazifuneka ukuze bafumane iikhokhonathi!</p>

IVEKI 4

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UKamala nojameela bajongana. Bagigitheka yintsini.</p> <p>'Ngoku niyabona ke – omnye akakho ngcono kunomnye! Beningenakukwazi nobabini ukuwenza lo msebenzi umntu eyedwa. Kodwa ngokubambisana nibe liqela, nikwazile ukwenza okungenakwenzeka! Kuba nisebenzise iitalente zenu ezahlukeneyo ngexesha elifanelekileyo.'</p> <p>UGhosha wancumela ecaleni, anelisekile njengoko ezi ntombi zazigoduka zibambene ngezandla.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi umsebenzi kaGhosha uncede oodade babona ukuba akukho ngcono ukuba namandla okanye ukukhawuleza okomoya – ezi zakhono zozibini ziyafuneka ngamaxesha awohlukileyo.</p>
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
<p>Wanceda njani uKamala ukuba bafumane iikhokhonathi?</p>	<p>Wathwala uJameela bawela umlambo. Ngebabengafikanga kumthi weekhokhonathi ngaphandle kukaKamala.</p>
<p>Wanceda njani uJameela ukuze bafumane iikhokhonathi?</p>	<p>Wagwencela wenyuka emthini waza wagibisela iikhokhonathi emhlabeni. Ngebabengazifumananga iikhokhonathi ngaphandle kukaJameela.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uGhosha acele uKamala nojameela bamphathele iikhokhonathi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayesazi ukuba omnye udade uyakudinga amandla kaKamala ukuze awele umlambo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayesazi umntu nodade wabo babeza kudinga uJameela akhawuleze agwencele emthini ophakamileyo aye kufika kwiikhokhonathi.</li> <li>• Kuba wayesazi ukuba lo msebenzi uya kufuna izakhono zabo bobabini.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna udade abone ukuba akukho ngcono ukuba namandla okanye ukukhawuleza okomoya – zombini ezi zakhono ziyafuneka ngamaxesha awohlukileyo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukunika umntu nodade wabo umsebenzi oya kubenza basebenze kunye.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho o ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

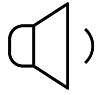
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - umntu ngamnye
  - iqela
  - italente

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Xa uhamba vula amehlo	<i>Hamba ndawonye ukhombwe emehlweni ulingise ngezandla unge uyavula</i>
Chola iphepha uchole neplastiki	<i>Goba ulingise unge uchola izinto phantsi</i>
Nawe, naye, nathi, sonke	<i>Khomba kuwe ukhombwe omnye omnye</i>
Siyachola chola sifake emgqomeni	<i>Goba ulingise uchole ze unge ufaka emgqomeni</i>
Xa sibambisana	<i>Yenza izandla ezibambeneyo</i>
Umsebenzi woba khaphu khaphu.	<i>Jingisa izandla umane uziphakamisa ubonise ubukhaphu khaphu</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ndithi uGosha wayehlakaniphile ngoba.....  
Ndibona ukusebenzisana ngokwamaqela kweli bali ngokuya.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>ts</b>	<b>ty</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>k</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ts/ no /ty/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /ts/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **tsala**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /k/-/u/-/b/-/i/ = **kubi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **tsala** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **kubi**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ts, ty**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **tse, tsiba, tsala, tsitsa, utsotsi, itsolo, tyala, ityala, ityiwa, tyum, ukutya, kubi, wola, iwaka, molo, mela, ilolo**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / THATHA ISIGQIBO

##### UKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: **Ibali- mbaliso ngoodade ababini.**
- 2 Baza kuthetha **ngesigqibo abaza kusithatha** ngoGhosha.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi -1 ukuya kwezi- 2 babalise ngento abayithandayo ze bathathe nesigqibo njenge: Ndiyithandile ngokuya uKamala noJameela babexambulisa bexambulisa bada bagqiba ekubeni baye kuGhosha kuba wayesisilumko. Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ndithi uGhosha ulichule ukuncedeni abantu.
- 4 Phakamisa imifanekiso kwincwadi Enkulu , Abafundi mabajonge imifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Aabafundi mabacinge ngokwenzekileyo bacinge nangesigqibo abasithathileyo ngoGhosha.
- 5 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 ukuba babelane ngeezimvo zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 6 Cacisa kwaye ulungise iingxaki ezifanayo zabafundi.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngeezimvo zabo nomlingane.

(Mabangaphindi oko bekuthethwe nguTitshala. Abafundi mabatsho ezabo iimbono!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi ikhosi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Mabathiyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.





## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**5**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Impahla**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephaphileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: Yiza nempahla eyahlukileyo uzokubonisa abafundi.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo umzkl: Phanda ngemvelaphi yempahla.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 21 & 22, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2 iPhepha lama 23 & 24, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 25, Ubumnandi

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba **umfanekiso** wento oyithandayo yokunxiba.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Isikipa esitsha sikaBohlale**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Impahla**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni impahla?
  - b Ngawaphi amagama achaza impahla?
  - c Yeyiphi impahla esiyinxiba yonke imihla?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - isipili
  - isithunzi
  - akhonto

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwe	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a tsiba
  - b tsala
  - c tsitsa
  - d utsotsi
  - e itsolo
  - f tyala
  - g ityala
  - h ityiwa
  - i tyum
  - j ukutya
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Phambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Isikipa esitsha sikaBohlale**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuthengelwe impahla entsha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndifumene i.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngexesha babethengelwe impahla entsha.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ndafumana ijezi. Ibingekho ntsha, kuba ibingathengwanga evenkileni. Yaqala yaba yeka sisi wam omdala. Ibintsha kum! Kwaye ndandiyithanda kakhulu.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo: wakho unxibe ijezi.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca, umzkl: Ndifumene ijezi eyayiyeka sisi wam .**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi nicinge ngeempahla ezahlukeneyo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: izikipa, ikawusi, izihlangu zesikolo, idyasi njl njl
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uthengelwe ntoni entsha ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngempahala abayithengelweyo
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndifumene.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

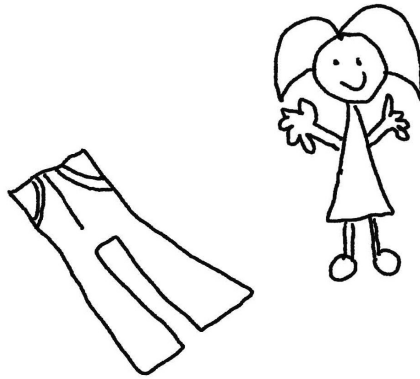
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.

- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kolwa bhalo lwaNgolwesithathu.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndinebhulukhwe entsha yejini!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- 2 Mabathyle **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /ny/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /ny/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: inyosi, unyaka, inye**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **nya, inye, inyosi, inyama, unyaka, nyibilisa**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



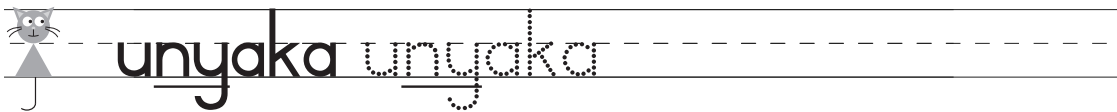
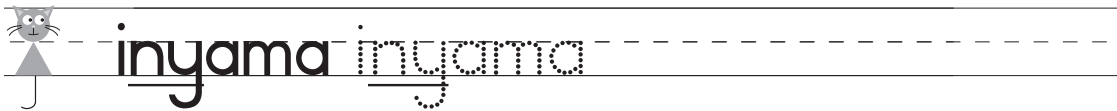
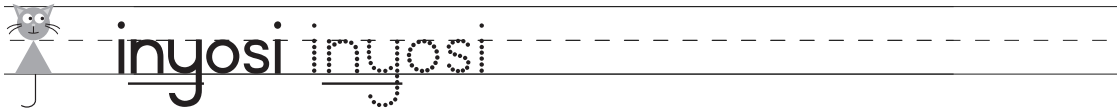
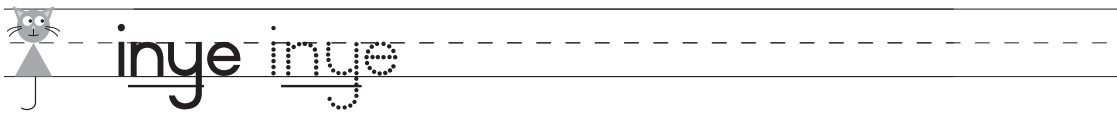
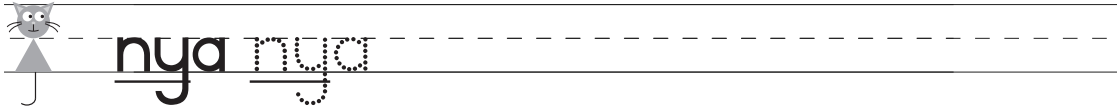
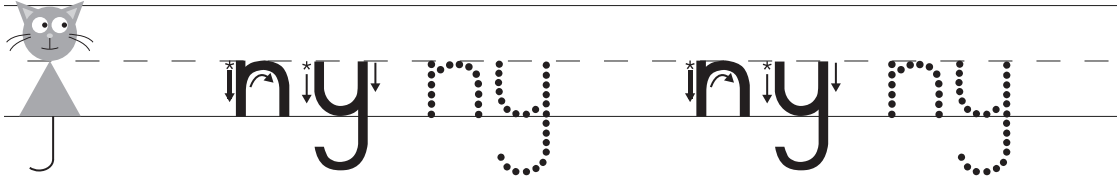
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ny**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO NGOKULANDELA IBALI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Isikipa esitsha sikaBohlale</b></p> <p>KwakungoMgqibelo, uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe babesiya ezivenkileni. 'Bohlale, yiza sihambe!' wakhwaza njalo umakhulu. Wangena ekhitshini ebaleka uBohlale. Bangena endleleni. Badlula iihagu zisitya ecaleni kwendlela.</p> <p>Badlula amantombazana athile edlala ugqaphu. Babona nomama owayesoneka iimpahla yakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe bahamba indlela ende!</p>
<p>UBohlale wayejonge efestileni yonke loo ndlela. Wabona ubugoxo bemoto. Wabona iigusha. Emva koko wabona iimpawu ezininzi eziqhakazileyo. Babefikile edolophini! Yemisa iteksi. 'Yehlika sihambe!' watsho umakhulu.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe bahlala kude nedolophu. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuthatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> kufanele ukuba abayi rhoqo edolophini!</p>
<p>Baqala baya ebhankini. Emva koko baya eposini. Bagqibela ngokuya kwivenkile yeempahla.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuthengela into entsha. Hamba uye kuzikhethela Bohlale,' watsho umakhulu.</p>	<p>Qwalasela umfanekiso ngononophelo! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo</b> ndithi uBohlale udikiwe ebhankini. Ukhangeleka edikiwe naseposini. Kodwa ubonakala enemincili xa engena kwivenkile yeempahla!</p>
<p>'Ndiyayithanda le,' watsho uBohlale ekhomba isikipa esiluhlaza esinomfanekiso kamaginyinyathi neempondo ngaphambili.</p> <p>'Sesamakhwenkwe eso,' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Kodwa ndiyabathanda nam oomaginyinyathi neempondo,' waphendula uBohlale.</p> <p>'Ujonge kwicandelo leempahla zamakhwenkwe!' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Oo! Ndiyasithanda esi!' watsho uBohlale, ebona isikipa esinomfanekiso wetraki ngaphambili.</p> <p>Umakhulu wanikina intloko. 'Hayi ngoba?' wabuza uBohlale. Umakhulu wasuka wahaa wamshiya.</p>	
<p>'Usibona njani ke esi?' wabuza umakhulu.</p> <p>'Kodwa mna andiwuthandi umbala opinki makhulu,' watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Onke amantombazana ayawuthanda umbala opinki!' watsho umakhulu.</p>	<p>UBohlale nomakhulu wakhe bathanda izikipa ezahlukileyo! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ndithi</b> uBohlale akonwabanga konke sesi sikipa akhethe ukusithenga umakhulu.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Kodwa ke mna ndiyintombazana kwaye andiwuthandi,' wacinga njalo uBohlale.</p> <p>'Kulungile. Masikuthathele isikipa esimhlophe esingenamzobo ke,' watsho umakhulu.</p>	
<p>Ukufika kwakhe ekhaya uBohlale wayishiya phezu kwetafile ekhitshini loo bhegana yeplastiki yayinesikipa waya kuzivalela egumbini lakhe lokulala. Wafika wahlala phezu kwebhedo wanomfanekiso wezikipa ezihle azibone edolophini.</p> <p>Wangena umama kaBohlale egumbini lakhe ephethe isikipa esitsha ngesandla.</p> <p>'Bohlale ingaba nguwe lo ukhethe esi sikipa?' wabuza njalo.</p> <p>UBohlale wamchazela umama wakhe konke okwenzeke edolophini kwivenkile yeempahla.</p>	<p>UBohlale ushiya ibhegana yeplastiki etafileni. Oku kundenza <b>ndizithathele isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale ayimonwabisanga indaba yesikipa asifumene ezivenkileni!</p>
<p>'Ndiyakuva, mamela nali icebo,' watsho umama wakhe. Waphuma waza wabuya ephethe iikoki ezimibala-bala. 'Ungazoba into oyithandayo kwisikipa sakho ngezi koki,' watsho umama kaBohlale. Wathi akucinga ngezikipa azibone edolophini uBohlale waqalisa ukuzoba.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi uBohlale uza kuzoba isikipa esifana nezi ebezibone ezivenkileni!</p>
<p>Kwathi ngexesha lesidlo sangokuhlwa uBohlale wakhwazwa ngutata wakhe. Wathatha isikipa sakhe wasinxiba. Wathi akuzijonga esipilini wakuthanda oko wayekubona!</p> <p>Waphuma ebaleka ukuya ekhitshini</p>	<p>Jonga uncumo olubanzi lukaBohlale! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uyasithanda ngoku isikipa sakhe esitsha!</p>
<p>UPalesa akubona isikipa sikaBohlale walatha umfanekiso wathi,'Nam mama ndifuna isikipa esifana nesikaBohlale!' UBohlale nomama wakhe bajongana bancuma. Icebo labo lisebenzile!</p>	<p>Ndiyakhumbula ukuba umakhulu uthe iimoto noomaginyinyathi neempondo ngabamakhwenkwe kuphela. Kodwa jonga! UPalesa naye uyabathanda. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> asingawo onke amantombazana athanda izinto ezifanayo.</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Wayefuna isikipa esinjani uBohlale?	Wayefuna isikipa sikamaginyinyathi neempondo okanye isikipa semoto.
Waphela ethengelwa esiphi isikipa uBohlale ngumakhulu?	Umakhulu wathenga isikipa esimhlophe esingenamzobo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Yintoni ekwenza uthathe isigqibo ngokulandela ibali uthi uBohlale akonwabanga ngesikipa sakhe esitsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubonakala ekhathazekile evenkileni.</li> <li>• Ushiya ipasilana yakhe phezu kwetafile.</li> <li>• Uhlala phezu kwebhedi yakhe, ebonakala ekhathazekile.</li> <li>• Uchazele umama wakhe ngako konke okuthe kwehla.</li> <li>• Uzobe kwisikipa sakhe esenza sikhangeleke sihle, kuba ebengasithandi isikipa asikhethelwe ngumakhulu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi i wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - izimvo
  - vuma
  - ungavumi
  - khetha

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwé	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso leyo.
- Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabaza kubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo mawanike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /**nw**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo agama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**nw**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **nwelwe, wonwabile, nwabu**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelagama: **nwabu, nwelwe, unwebu, zonwaye, wonwabile**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



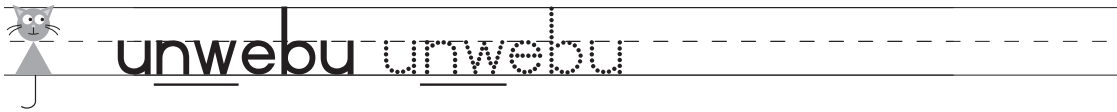
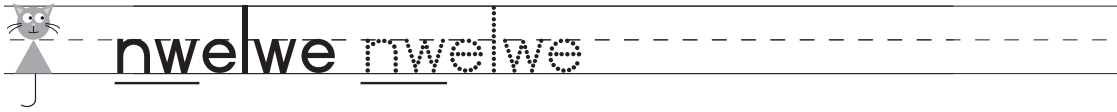
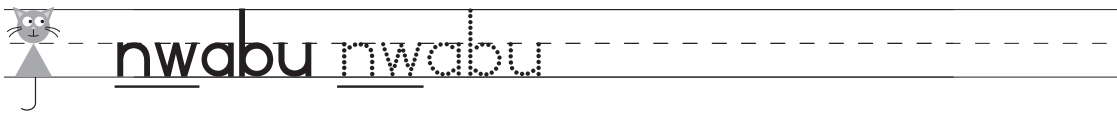
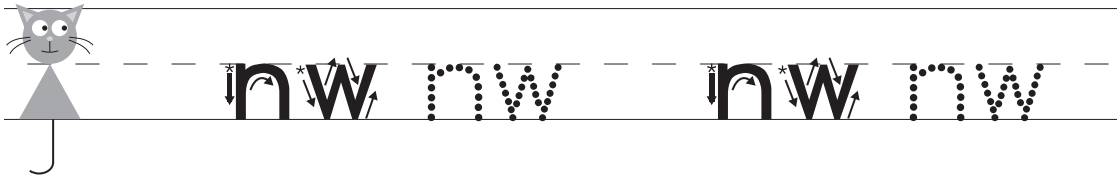
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuthengelwe impahla entsha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndandithengelwe i.....

Ndaziva ..... ngoba.....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngendlela abaziva ngayo ngela xesha babafumana iimpahla entsha.
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ndaziva ndonwabile kakhulu , okokoko ndandiyithanda la ijezi pha kudadewethu kwaye ngoku yayi yeyam.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo: udade wenu, imbonakalo yakho ebusweni xa ufumana ijezi,umbala wejezi njalo njalo.
- 7 Baxecele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca,umzkl: Ndiziva ndonwabile kuba ndiyayithanda ijezi.**
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla ngamagama eemvakalelo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini,ngolu hlobo: ukonwaba,ukucaphuka, ungaziva kamnandi, ukuba mhle.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Nizivenjani ngempahla zenu ezintsha ? ngoba?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngendlela abaziva ngayo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: .....Ndiziva.... ngoba.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

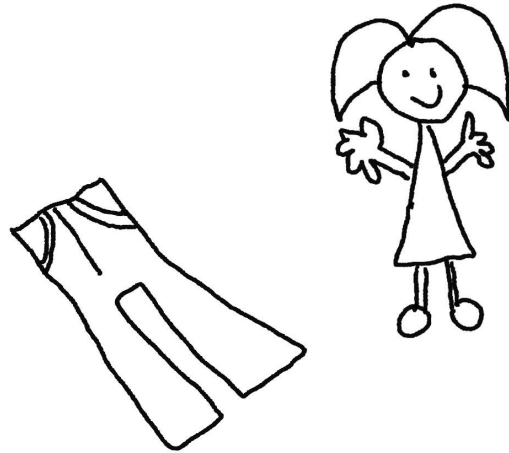
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubeka beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndinebhulukhwe entsha yejini!



Ndiziva ndinemincili ngoba ibhulukhwe  
yam yejini intle!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Isandi nesandi esitsha:

15 imizuzu

### Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **inyama**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ny/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /ny/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /m/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inyama**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /in/-/ya/-/ma/ = **inyama**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **nwelwe**

#### SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama: inyosi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ny/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /ny/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /s/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inyosi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /in/-/yo/-/si/ = **inyosi**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **nwabu**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO NGOKULANDELA

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Isikipa esitsha sikaBohlale</b></p> <p>KwakungoMgqibelo, uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe babesiya ezivenkileni. 'Bohlale, yiza sihambe!' wakhwaza njalo umakhulu. Wangena ekhitshini ebaleka uBohlale. Bangena endleleni. Badlula iihagu zisitya ecaleni kwendlela.</p> <p>Badlula amantombazana athile edlala ugqaphu. Babona nomama owayesoneka iimpahla yakhe.</p>	<p>UBohlale wangena ekhitshini ebaleka. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> wayenemincili kuba esiya ezivenkileni.</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni bafika kuhola wendlela. Yayisondele ukuba ifike iteksi yabo!</p>	
<p>UBohlale wayejonge efestileni yonke loo ndlela. Wabona ubugoxo bemoto. Wabona iigusha. Emva koko wabona iimpawu ezininzi eziqhakazileyo. Babefikile edolophini! Yemisa iteksi. 'Yehlika sihambe!' watsho umakhulu.</p>	
<p>Baqala baya ebhankini. Emva koko baya eposini. Bagqibela ngokuya kwivenkile yeempahla.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuthengela into entsha. Hamba uye kuzikhethela Bohlale,' watsho umakhulu.</p>	<p>UBohlale unemincili kukuya evenkileni yeempahla. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> into emenze aye edolophini nomakhulu kukuya evenkileni yeempahla.</p>
<p>'Ndiyayithanda le,' watsho uBohlale ekhomba isikipa esiluhlaza esinomfanekiso kamaginyinyathi neempondo ngaphambili.</p> <p>'Sesamakhwenkwe eso,' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Kodwa ndiyabathanda nam oomaginyinyathi neempondo,' waphendula uBohlale.</p> <p>'Ujonge kwicandelo leempahla zamakhwenkwe!' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Oo! Ndiyasithanda esi!' watsho uBohlale, ebona isikipa esinomfanekiso wetraki ngaphambili.</p> <p>Umakhulu wanikina intloko. 'Hayi ngoba?' wabuza uBohlale. Umakhulu wasuka wahaa wamshiya.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo</b> ndithi uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe baneembono ezahlukeyo ngezinto ezifanele ukunxitywa ngamantombazana.</p>
<p>'Usibona njani ke esi?' wabuza umakhulu.</p> <p>'Kodwa mna andiwuthandi umbala opinki makhulu,' watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Onke amantombazana ayawuthanda umbala opinki!' watsho umakhulu.</p>	<p>Jonga emfanekisweni! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale ufanele ukuba uziva ekhathazekile emoyeni kuba umakhulu uthe angazikhethela, kodwa akazamkeli zonke izikipa azithandayo uBohlale!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Kodwa ke mna ndiyintombazana kwaye andiwuthandi,' wacinga njalo uBohlale.</p> <p>'Kulungile. Masikuthathele isikipa esimhlophe esingenamzobo ke,' watsho umakhulu.</p>	
<p>Ukufika kwakhe ekhaya uBohlale wayishiya phezu kwetafile ekhitshini loo bhegana yeplastiki yayinesikipa waya kuzivalela egumbini lakhe lokulala. Wafika wahlala phezu kwebhedhi wanomfanekiso wezikipa ezihle azibone edolophini.</p> <p>Wangena umama kaBohlale egumbini lakhe ephethe isikipa esitsha ngesandla.</p> <p>'Bohlale ingaba nguwe lo ukhethe esi sikipa?' wabuza njalo.</p> <p>UBohlale wamchazela umama wakhe konke okwenzeke edolophini kwivenkile yeempahla.</p>	<p>UBohlale ufanele ukuba ukhathazekile kuba umakhulu akamvumelanga ukuba azikhethele isikipa asithandayo. Usizana olunguBohlale alufuni nokusikhupha kwibhegana yeplastiki isikipa!</p>
<p>'Ndiyakuva, mamela nali icebo,' watsho umama wakhe. Waphuma waza wabuza ephethe iikoki ezimibala-bala. 'Ungazoba into oyithandayo kwisikipa sakho ngezi koki,' watsho umama kaBohlale. Wathi akucinga ngezikipa azibone edolophini uBohlale waqalisa ukuzoba.</p>	<p>Umama kaBohlale uyamnceda enze isikipa asithandayo. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> umama kaBohlale uyamyeka uBohlale anxibe nantonina ayithandayo.</p>
<p>Kwathi ngexesha lesidlo sangokuhlwa uBohlale wakhwazwa ngutata wakhe. Wathatha isikipa sakhe wasinxiba. Wathi akuzijonga esipilini wakuthanda oko wayekubona!</p> <p>Waphuma ebaleka ukuya ekhitshini</p>	
<p>UPalesa akubona isikipa sikaBohlale walatha umfanekiso wathi,'Nam mama ndifuna isikipa esifana nesikaBohlale!' UBohlale nomama wakhe bajongana bancuma. Icebo labo lisebenzile!</p>	<p>UBohlale uncumela umama wakhe. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> umama kaBohlale umncedile ngoku uziva ngcono.</p>

IVEKI 5

Imibuzo	Iimpindulo
Abavisisani ngantoni uBohlale nomakhulu wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abavisisani ngesikipa emasifunyanwe nguBohlale.</li> <li>Abavisisani ngezinto ezithandwa ngamakhwenkwe namantombazana.</li> </ul>
Wenza ntoni umama kaBohlale ukumnceda azive ngcono?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uyamamela xa uBohlale eziva engonwabanga.</li> <li>Umnika iikoki.</li> <li>Umchazela ukuba angazoba nantoni na ayifunayo.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uBohlale azive ekhathazekile emoyeni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba umakhulu akazange amvumele kuzo zonke izikipa awayezikhetha.</li> <li>Kuba umakhulu wamxelela ukuba izinto awayezithanda zezamakhwenkwe.</li> <li>Kuba umakhulu wamxelela ukuba kufuneka awuthande umbala opinki.</li> <li>Kuba umakhulu akazange amvumele uBohlale ukuba akhethe into ayithandayo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - imbonakalo
  - ukukhetha
  - ukubona umntu ngendlela ethile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwe	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>

IVEKIS 5

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo.....  
Ukuba bendinguBohlale ndicinga ukuba bendizakuziva.....ngenxa.....
- Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>ny</b>	<b>nw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>w</b>	<b>h</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ny/ no /nw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /nw/-/a/-/b/-/u/ = **nwabu**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /k/-/u/-/b/-/i/ = **kubi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **nwabu** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **kubi**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ny, nw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **nya, inye, inyosi, inyama, unyaka, nyibilisa, nwabu, nwelwe, unwebu, zonwaye, wonwabile, kubi, iwaka, ihobe, isela, bheka, ishushu, hlohla**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / DIBANISA IMEKO

##### UKWENZA UMFANEKISO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Abafundi mabakhuphe incwadi, ipensile nekrayoni.
- 2 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa imeko ze bazobe ngento abacinga ukuba ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** udibanisa imeko ucinga ngento enokwenzeka ebalini umzekelo: Ndicinga ukuba uPalesa uzakavela athathe isikipa esingenamfanekiso okanye umbhalo evenkileni.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso ebhodini ka Palesa ekhetha isikipa esingena nto evenkileni.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa imeko bacinge ngento eyenzeka ebalini.
- 6 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bazole njengoko ubafundela ibali kwakhona.
- 7 Abafundi mabavule amehlo babhale iingcinga zabo ngento abacinga ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda, okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veke?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veke?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veke?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veke?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veke?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veke?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veke. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**6**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Impahla**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi:

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephaphileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yeempahla ezahlukeneyo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Phanda ngeempahla ezahlukeneyo ezinxitywa ngabantu bamazwe ngamazwe.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini lekhasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomisebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umisebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomisebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 27, Umsebenzi wamaGama

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomisebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 28 + 29, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomisebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 30, Umsebenzi wamaGama

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** womntu onxibe impahla ezimenza azive ekhululekile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaFadzi elinganisa ibhulukhwe entsha kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali yebali: **Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeleka nomxholo wethu: **Iimpahla**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Sizidinga nini impahla ezintsha?
  - b Zeziphi iindlela abantu abanceda ngazo izilwanyana?
  - c Zeziphi iindlela izilwanyana ezanceda ngazo abantu?
  - d Zibaluleke kamgakananani izilwanyana eluntwini?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ndikhululekile
  - andikhululekanga
  - isayizi
  - iyandilingana

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwe	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a inye
  - b inyosi
  - c inyama
  - d unyaka
  - e nyibilisa
  - f nwabu
  - g nwelwe
  - h unwebu
  - i zonwaye
  - j wonwabile
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Phambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga.





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi unguFadzi .Ubhalele utata wakho ikhadi lombulelo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lombulelo.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Tata endimthandayo

**Ndiyabulela nge.....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: baza kwenza ingathi banguFadzi kwela bali le ncwadi enkulu. Baza kubhala ikhadi lombulelo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba umntu ngaye uza kuzenzela ikhadi. Thatha iphepha ulisonge embindini ubabonise ukwenza ikhadi. Ikhadi lakho liza kuba namacala amabini.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba kweli cala lingaphambili le khadi baza kuzoba umfanekiso ze babhale:  
**Ndiyabulela**
- 4 Zoba iibhokisi ezimbini ebhodini ubonise umphambili nomphakathi wekhadi.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo: womphambili wekhadi.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 7 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ukuba bendinguFadzi bendawuthanda ukumbulela uTata wam ngokuba nomonde ngla xesha ndandizama zonke ibhulukhwe ndingade ndiyifumane endifaneleyo.
- 8 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl: Tata endimthandayo  
Ndiyabulela ngokuba nomonde kum ngokuya besisezivenkileni.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi nicinge ngezinto afanele ukuba uFadzi unombulelo ngazo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: umonde, intobeko, ububele, njl njl
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukuba ubunguFadzi ubuya kuba nombulelo ngantoni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngezinto u Fadzi afanele ukuba unombulelo ngazo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndiyabulela nge....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

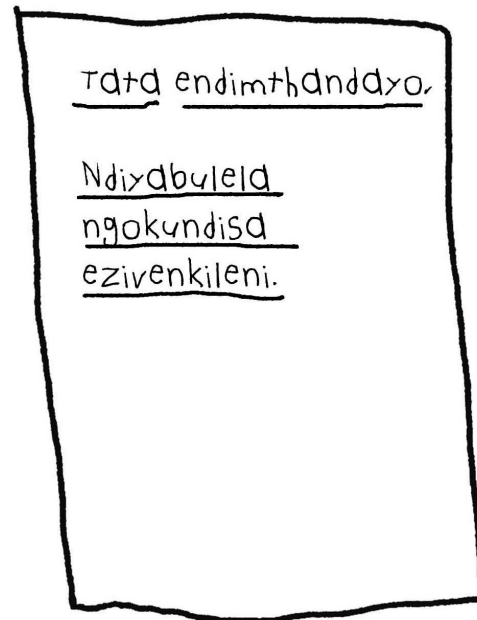
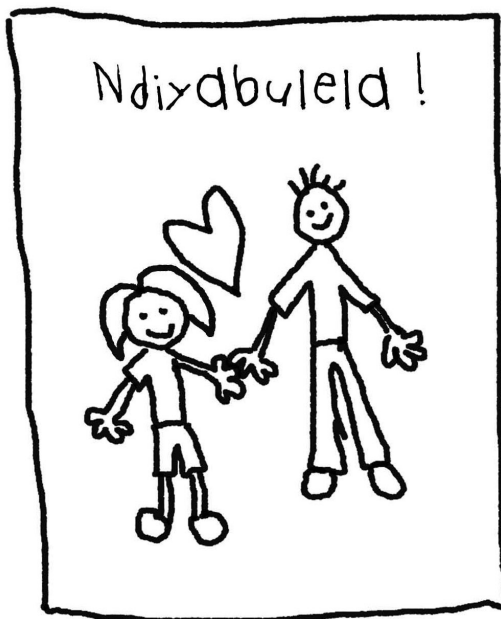
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi amaphepha okwenza amakhadi.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba basonge iphepha embindini oku kwekhadi.
- 3 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 5 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kwikhadi labo Ngolwesithathu.**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /nq/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /nq/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **nqanda, inqina, inqindi**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **nqa, nqanda, inqaba, inqina, inqununu, inqindi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



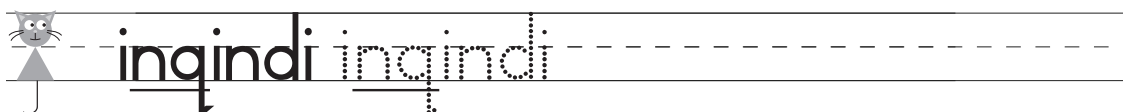
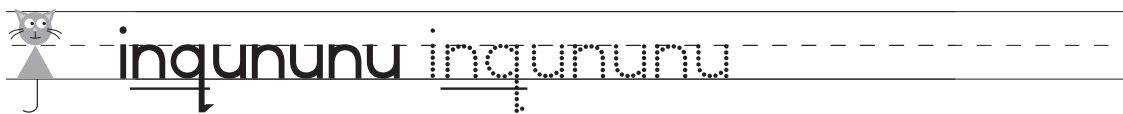
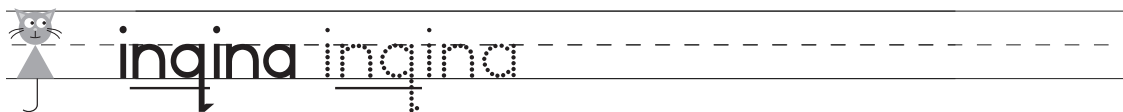
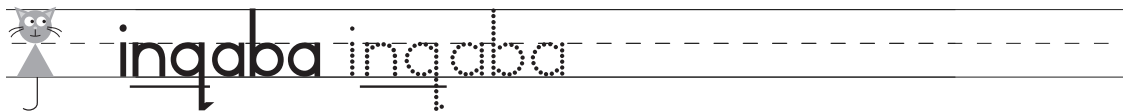
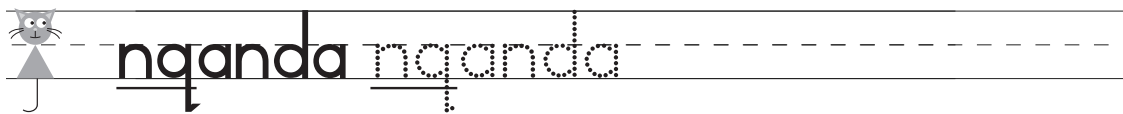
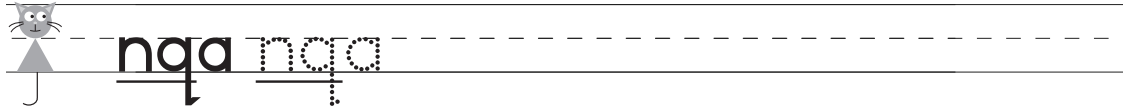
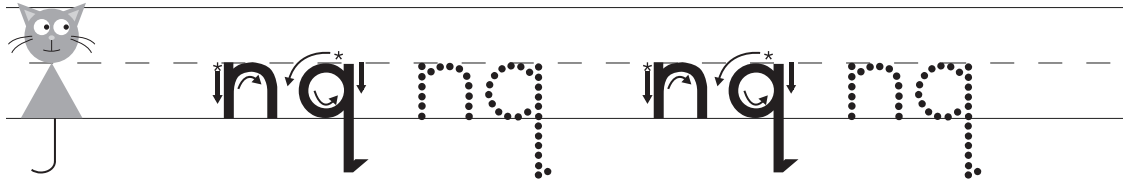
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nq**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IIMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo</b></p> <p>UFadzi wayengayithandi impahla entsha. Wayethanda ukuva ubumpuluswa bempahla yakhe awayeyinxibe yaza yahlanjwa iintsuku ngeentsuku. Kodwa inyaniso yayikukuba ibrukhwe yakhe yayingasamlingani. Yayiziinyanga ezinyanzela kuyo. Wakwenza oku, de ngenye mini laqhawuka iqhoshu layo.</p>	<p>Hayibo! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uFadzi uyakuze ayiyeke ibrukhwe yakhe endala emenza azive ekhululekile.</p>
<p>UFadzi wazama ukuyigquma, kodwa wathi akuyibona umama wakhe waphela yintsini. 'Nantso ke! Lifikile ixesha lokufumana ibrukhwe entsha!' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uFadzi ezama ukugquma iqhoshu lakhe eliqhawukileyo? Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba akayifuni ibrukhwe entsha!</p>
<p>Emva kweentsukwana, wathi uFadzi notata wakhe bakuya ezivenkileni kunye, waqumba yonke loo ndlela. 'Andifuni brukhwe intsha mna!' Wacinga njalo.</p>	
<p>Utata kaFadzi wamncedisa ukuthatha iindidi ezahlukileyo zeebrukhwe ezimlinganayo. Wazithatha waya nazo kwigumbi lokulinganisa.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuma apha ngaphandle. Utsho xa ufumene ibrukhwe oyithandayo,' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uFadzi uza kuyifumana enye ibrukhwe ayithanda njengale yakhe indala?</p>
<p>Ekuqaleni, uFadzi walinganisa ibrukhwe efanelekileyo emnyama. 'Mhlawumbi ayikho mbi, iza kundilungela' wacinga njalo njengoko eyithatha kwihengari yayo. Wathi akuyilinganisa, ilaphu lamenza akaziva ekhululekile. Lalivakala liburhabaxa kwaye likhuthula ufele lwakhe. 'Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!' Wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ngokuqinisekileyo uFadzi akazi kuyithatha le brukhwe kuba akaziva kakuhle kuyo!</p> <p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kufumana eyiphi ibrukhwe?</p>
<p>Okulandelayo, uFadzi walinganisa ijini eyenza umfaneleko enombala oluhlaza ngamandla.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi ndakukhangeleka ngcono kule?' Wacinga njalo njengoko wayeyothula kwihengari yayo. Kodwa wathi akuyinxiba, weva indlela eliqine ngayo ilaphu layo. Wayeqine engakwazi nokushukuma. Wathi akuzama ukuchopha, yamsika esinqeni le brukhwe.</p> <p>'Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>La jini iluhlaza akaziva kakuhle kuyo, ngokuqinisekileyo uFadzi akanakuyithenga.</p> <p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kuyifumana ibrukhwe ayithandayo?</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Emva koku, uFadzi walinganisa ibrukhwe ebomvu ngokuqaqambileyo.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbi le iza kuhlala kakuhle?’ wacinga njalo njengoko eyothula kwihengari yayo. Kodwa wathi akuyilinganisa, wayiva iwakuwaku kakhulu, imsinda. Wayenexhala lokuba ingehla iyokuphuma ezantsi xa ebaleka okanye edlala eyinxibile.</p> <p>‘Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!’ wacinga njalo.</p>	
<p>‘Uqhuba njani apho ngaphakathi?’ wakhwaza utata kaFadzi engaphandle kwigumbi lokulinganisa.</p> <p>‘Andiyifumani ibrukhwe endiyithandayo,’ watsho, enxiba ibrukhwe yakhe endala emfanelayo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uya kufumana eyiphi ibrukhwe uFadzi? Akanako ukunxiba ibrukhwe yakhe endala, emfanelayo kude kube sekupheleni!</p>
<p>Akufika kutata wakhe uFadzi, wayeme ecaleni koluhlu lweziketi eziwatyilili, ezinemibalabala. Amehlo kaFadzi akhanya akhazimla. ‘Zinjani zona ezi?’ wabuza, ‘Ndingazilinganisa zona iziketi?’</p> <p>‘Uthanda zona ngaphezu kweebrukhwe?’ wabuza utata waza uFadzi wanqwala evuma.</p>	<p>Oo! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uyakusifumana isiketi asithandayo?</p>
<p>Wathi akulinganisa isiketi sokuqala uFadzi, waqonda kwangoko ukuba sifanelekile. Ilaphu lalithambe ngendlela ayithandayo. Lalivakala ngathi yisilika kufeke lwakhe. Esi siketi sasingamqinisanga. Wathi akuhlala phantsi, savuma kakuhle kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo. Sasimenza azive ekhululekile kanye ngohlobo awayeziva ngalo kwibrukhwe yakhe endala.</p> <p>UFadzi zange ayifumane ibrukhwe efanelekileyo, kodwa wafumana isiketi esifanelekileyo.</p>	<p>UFadzi akakhange ayifumane ibrukhwe entsha kodwa ufumene isiketi esitsha endaweni yayo.</p>

<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Luhlobo luni lwebrukhwe olwalinganiswa nguFadzi?	Walinganisa ibrukhwe emnyama, ijini eluhlaza nzulu, nebrukhwe ebomvu ngokuqaqambileyo.
Wafumana ntoni uFadzi evenkileni?	Wafumana isiketi esitsha esimfanelayo.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uFadzi angathengi ibrukhwe entsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wathenga isikethi endaweni yayo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengaziva ekhululekile kuzo zonke iibrukhwe, kodwa waziva efanelekile kwaye ekhululekile akulinganisa isiketi.</li> <li>• Kuba ibrukhwe emnyama awayilinganisayo yayirhabaxa irhwexa kufeke lwakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba ijini eluhlaza awayilinganisayo yayimqinisa.</li> <li>• Kuba ibrukhwe ebomvu awayilinganisayo yayiwakuwaku imsinda.</li> <li>• Kuba waziva efanelekile akunxiba isikethi!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi i wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo
  - ewaxuwaxu
  - enkulu esinqeni/ ewayo
  - endiqinisileyo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwe	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>

IVEKI 6

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- Nika iqela ngalinye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- Amaqela makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso leyo.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo babhale ngamabali abo besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- Kule veki baza kubhala ibali neqela.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo mawanike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane besenza isigqibo sebali njengeqela.
- 8 Biza iqela eli-1 ukuya kwama-2 babelane ngamabali abo.
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /nz/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /nz/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **amanzi, inzulu, inzolo**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **inzima, inzolo, inzuzo, inzulu, inzipho, amanzi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



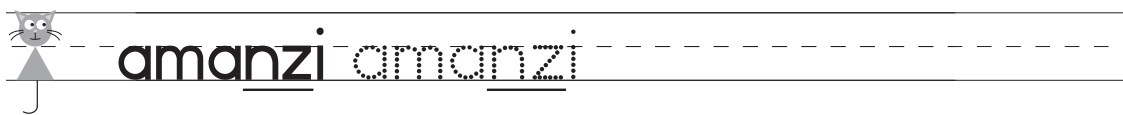
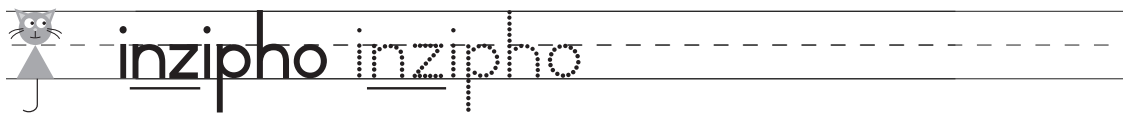
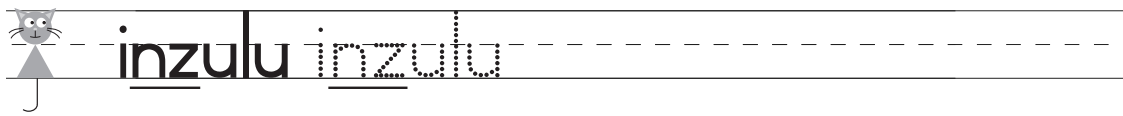
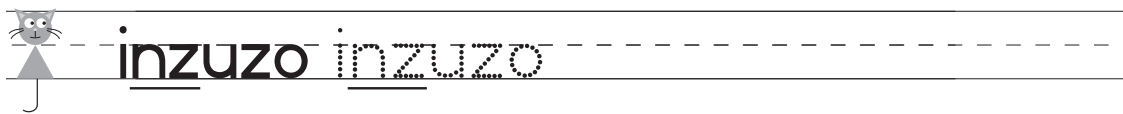
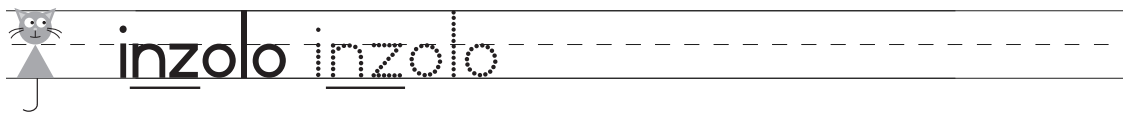
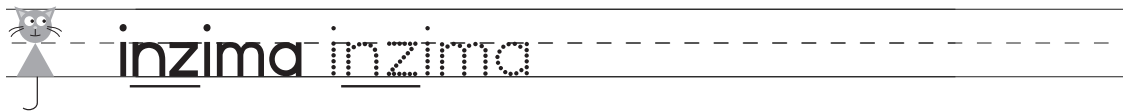
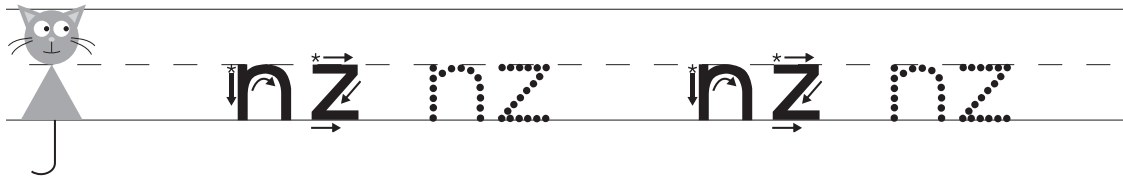
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nz**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.  
 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala:**

30 imizuzu

## Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi unguFadzi .Ubhalele utata wakho ikhadi lombulelo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lombulelo

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Tata endimthandayo

Ndiyabulela nge.....

Ndiziva.....

Ngothando, nguFadzi

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: baza kubhala kula makhadi abo ngaphakathi.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Baxebele ngeengcinga oza kuyibhala umzkl: Ukuba bendinguFadzi bendiza kuziva ndonwabile xa utata wam endiyeka ndifumane isiketi endisithandayo kune bhulukhwe.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** umzkl: Ndiziva ndonwabile ngokundithengela isiketi esitsha .
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama eemvakalelo nabahlobo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ndonwabile, ndinombulelo, ndikhululekile njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukuba ubunguFadzi ubuzakuziva unjani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba, ukuba bebenguFadzi bebezakuziva njani.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndiziva .....
- 7 Cacisa kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

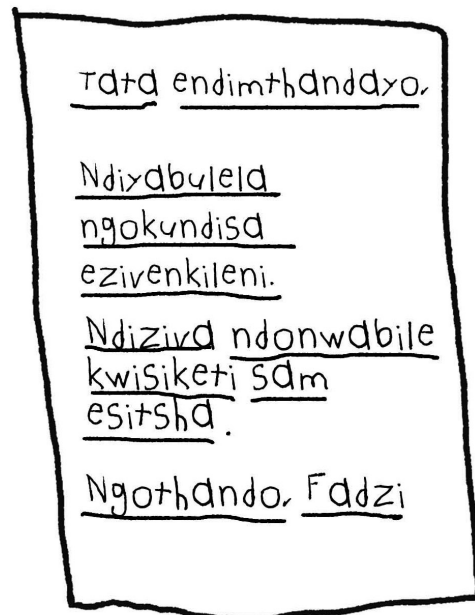
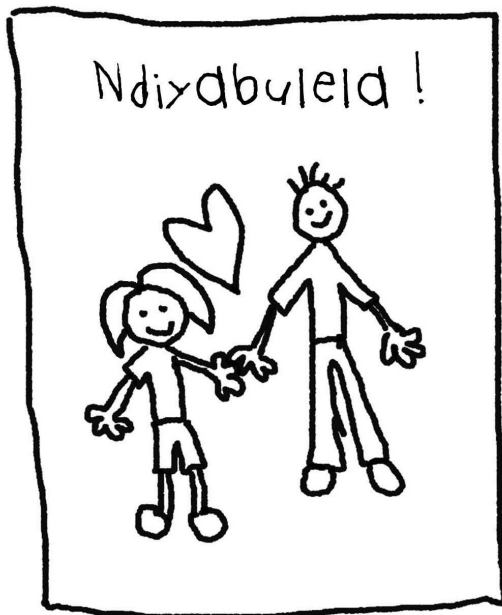
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **amakhadi abo**. Yalela abafundi bavule umphakathiwekhadi labo ukuze sizo kubhala.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETH

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho amehlo abo afika khona kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa**

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **inqaba**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/nq/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /nq/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /b/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama eliphelileyo: **inqaba**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /in/-/qa/-/ba/ = **inqaba**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inzolo**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **inyosi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ny/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /ny/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /s/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama eliphelileyo: **inyosi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /in/-/yo/-/si/ = **inyosi**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inzima**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IIMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo</b></p> <p>UFadzi wayengayithandi impahla entsha. Wayethanda ukuva ubumpuluswa bempahla yakhe awayeyinxibe yaza yahlanjwa iintsuku ngeentsuku. Kodwa inyaniso yayikukuba ibrukhwe yakhe yayingasamlingani. Yayiziinyanga ezinyanzela kuyo. Wakwenza oku, de ngenye mini laqhawuka iqhosha layo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa iimeko!</b> Oku kundikhumbuza ipijama yam endandinayo. Ndandiyinxiba yonke imihla – yade yanomngxuma omkhulu!</p>
<p>UFadzi wazama ukuyigquma, kodwa wathi akuyibona umama wakhe waphela yintsini. 'Nantso ke! Lifikile ixesha lokufumana ibrukhwe entsha!' watsho.</p>	<p>Yathi noxa seyikrazukile ipijama yam, ndafuna ukuyigcina kuba yayindenza ndizive khululekileyo xa ndiyinxibile! Ndinga ukuba uFadzi ufuna ukuyigcina ibrukhwe yakhe emenza azive khululekileyo njengam, kuba uzame ukufihla iqhosha eliqhawukileyo!</p>
<p>Emva kweentsukwana, wathi uFadzi notata wakhe bakuya ezivenkileni kunye, waqumba yonke loo ndlela. 'Andifuni brukhwe intsha mna!' Wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ndinga ukuba uFadzi uziva ekhathazekile emoyeni kuba engakwazi ukuyinxiba ibrukhwe yakhe endala, kanye njengendlela aziva ngayo.</p>
<p>Utata kaFadzi wamncedisa ukuthatha iindidi ezahlukileyo zeebrukhwe ezimlinganayo. Wazithatha waya nazo kwigumbi lokulinganisa.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuma apha ngaphandle. Utsho xa ufumene ibrukhwe oyithandayo,' watsho.</p>	
<p>Ekuqaleni, uFadzi walinganisa ibrukhwe efanelekileyo emnyama. 'Mhlawumbi ayikho mbi, iza kundilungela' wacinga njalo njengoko eyithatha kwihengari yayo. Wathi akuyilinganisa, ilaphu lamenza akaziva ekhululekile. Lalivakala liburhabaxa kwaye likhuthula ufele lwakhe. 'Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!' Wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa iimeko</b> noFadzi. Andikuthandi ukulinganisa impahla entsha engavakali kamnandi kufele lwam.</p>
<p>Okulandelayo, uFadzi walinganisa ijini eyenza umfaneleko enombala oluhlaza ngamandla.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbi ndakukhangeleka ngcono kule?' Wacinga njalo njengoko wayeyothula kwihengari yayo. Kodwa wathi akuyinxiba, weva indlela eliqine ngayo ilaphu layo. Wayeqine engakwazi nokushukuma. Wathi akuzama ukuchopha, yamsika esinqeni le brukhwe.</p> <p>'Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ndiyazi ukuba kukhe kube nzima ukufumana ijini ekufanela kakuhle. Kufanele ukuba kuyakhathaza emoyeni oku kuFadzi. Ebenebrukhwe ebeyithanda, kodwa ngoku zonke iibrukhwe azilinganisileyo akaziva kakuhle kuzo.</p>



iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Emva koku, uFadzi walinganisa ibrukhwe ebomvu ngokuqaqambileyo.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbi le iza kuhlala kakuhle?’ wacinga njalo njengoko eyothula kwihengari yayo. Kodwa wathi akuyilinganisa, wayiva iwakuwaku kakhulu, imsinda. Wayenexhala lokuba ingehla iyokuphuma ezantsi xa ebaleka okanye edlala eyinxibile.</p> <p>‘Andiyifuni ibrukhwe entsha mna!’ wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ukuba bendinguFadzi, bendiyakukhathazeka emoyeni kuba kungekho nanye ibrukhwe endanelayo kwezo ndizilinganisileyo. Ndiyazi ukuba bendiya kuyikhumbula ibrukhwe yam endala. Ndiqinisekile ukuba uFadzi ukhathazekile emoyeni!</p>
<p>‘Uqhuba njani apho ngaphakathi?’ wakhwaza utata kaFadzi engaphandle kwigumbi lokulinganisa.</p> <p>‘Andiyifumani ibrukhwe endiyithandayo,’ watsho, enxiba ibrukhwe yakhe endala emfanelayo.</p>	<p>Kuban ibindim, bendiyakuyivuyela into yokuba kubekho umntu ondikhangelayo ukuba ndiqhuba njani.</p>
<p>Akufika kutata wakhe uFadzi, wayeme ecaleni koluhlu lweziketi eziwatyilili, ezinemibalabala. Amehlo kaFadzi akhanya akhazimla. ‘Zinjani zona ezi?’ wabuza, ‘Ndingazilinganisa zona iziketi?’</p> <p>‘Uthanda zona ngaphezu kweebrukhwe?’ wabuza utata waza uFadzi wanqwala evuma.</p>	
<p>Wathi akulinganisa isiketi sokuqala uFadzi, waqonda kwangoko ukuba sifanelekile. Ilaphu lalithambe ngendlela ayithandayo. Lalivakala ngathi yisilika kufele lwakhe. Esi siketi sasingamqinisanga. Wathi akuhlala phantsi, savuma kakuhle kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo. Sasimenza azive ekhululekile kanye ngohlobo awayeziva ngalo kwibrukhwe yakhe endala.</p> <p>UFadzi zange ayifumane ibrukhwe efanelekileyo, kodwa wafumana isiketi esifanelekileyo.</p>	<p>Oo! UFadzi akafumananga bruKhwe ekugqibeleni kodwa ufumene isiketi. Ukuba bendinguFadzi bendiya kuziva lihlile ixhala kuba ndifumene into yokunxiba endihlala kamnandi!</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uFadzi lakuqhawuka iqhosha lebrukhwe yakhe?	Ndicinga ukuba waziva engonwabanga/ ecaphuka/ekhathazekile emoyeni.
Ucinga ukuba uFadzi waziva njani akufumana isiketi asithandayo ekugqibeleni?	Ndicinga ukuba waziva onwabile/ lihlile ixhala.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uFadzi azive ekhathazekile emoyeni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba waqhawukelwa liqhosha lebrukhwe yakhe ayithanda kunene.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengafuni ukuya evenkileni aye kuthenga ibrukhwé entsha.</li> <li>• Kuba wayekhumbula ibrukhwé yakhe emfanelayo endala.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengafuni kufumana ibrukhwé entsha – wayenqwenela ukunxiba ibrukhwé yakhe endala emfaneleyo.</li> <li>• Kuba zonke iibrukhwé awazilinganisayo zazingafani nebrukhwé yakhe endala.</li> <li>• Kuba zonke iibrukhwé awazilinganisayo zange zimenze azive ngendlela ayithandayo.</li> <li>• Kuba ibrukhwé emnyama awayilinganisayo yayirhabaxa irhwexa kufele lwakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba ijini eluhlaza awayilinganisayo yayiqinile.</li> <li>• Kuba ibrukhwé ebomvu awayilinganisayo yayimsinda iwakuwaku.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - entle
  - erhabaxa
  - ethambileyo
  - eqinileyo
  - etyibilika/ eyentsilika

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uvule izandla zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'ibrukhwe	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo uze uzibeke esinqeni, zehlise emacaleni zinge ziya ezantsi</i>
Uthanda ntoni?	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo ubuye uzivule zozibini phambi kwakho unyuse amagxa</i>
Mna ndithand'iskethi	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni ushukumise isinqe sibheke macala ungazisusi izandla esinqeni</i>
Umhle, ndimhle ziyasifanela!	<i>Beka izandla esinqeni, kekelisa intloko ekhohlo, uye nasekunene uncumile</i>

IVEKI 6

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa imeko noFadzi ngela xesha kwaku.....  
Ndinga ukuba eli bali liyadibana nomxholo **Imphahla** ngoba....
- Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>nq</b>	<b>nz</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>z</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /nq/ no /nz/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /nq/-/a/-/n/-/d/-/a/ = **nqanda**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **nqanda** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **bala**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **nq, nz**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **nqa, nqanda, inqaba, inqina, inqununu, inqindi, inzima, inzolo, inzuzo, inzulu, amanzi, bala, luma, duda, zoba, dlala, dloba**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Emva kokuFunda**

**ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA UNXULUMANO**

**UKUBALISA IBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngendawo abayithandileyo ebalini: **Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo**
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangokudibanisa imeko kwibali: **Ibrukhwe endifaneleyo.**
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ababhali ukubhala isivakalisi esi – 1 ukuya kwezi – 2 bebalisa ngento abayithandileyo ebalini bekwadibanisa nemeko umzkl: Ndiyithandilie uFadzi ngokuya ebefumana isiketi. Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa imeko nobam ubomi, njengokuba nam ndingathandi ukunxiba impahla endingakhululekanga kuzo.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwiNcwandi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge imifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekileyo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi **bacinge ngabakuthandileyo ze badibanise neemeko** kobabo ubom.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 ukuba **babelane ngezimvo** zabo neklasi. Ncedisa abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
- 7 Lungisa apho benza khona iimpazamo.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngebali abalibhalileyo nomlingane.

**(Abafundi mabangalinganisi oko kutshiwo ngutitshala. Mabathethe ezabo izimvo eziphuma kubo)**



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda, okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 3  
Iveki  
7**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukufunda  
kumnandi!**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo . ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: Imifanekiso yabantwana befunda iindidi zencwadi ezahlukeneyo..
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: Funda ngendlela enokwenza ukufunda kubemnandi !
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela..kubafundi

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 35, Kumnandi

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 36 , Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 37, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba **umfanekiso** wakho ufunda incwadi.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ongaphandle kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali :**Incwadi entsha kaBohlale.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Kumnandi ukufunda !**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Sifunda ntoni ?
  - b Ngubani ofundayo ?
  - c Zifunywaphi incwadi zokufunda ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukudineka
  - indawo
  - uphawu lomhlaba

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombe omnye</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a nqanda
  - b inqaba
  - c inqina
  - d inqununu
  - e inqindi
  - f inzima
  - g inzolo
  - h inzuzo
  - i inzulu
  - j amanzi
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Incwadi entsha kaBohlale**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni. ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi unguBohlale. Ze ubhalele uAnti wakho ikhadi yombulelo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi yombulelo.

**ISICWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Anti wam endimthandayo

**Ndiyabulela nge.....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kwenza ingathi bangu Bohlale lo upha kwela bali le ncwadi enkulu . Baza kubhala ikhadi lombulelo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba umntu ngaye uza kuzenzela ikhadi. Thatha iphepha ulisonge embindini ubabonise ukwenza ikhadi. Ikhadi lakho liza kuba namacala amabini.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba kweli cala lingaphambili le khadi baza kuzoba umfanekiso ze babhale:  
**Ndiyabulela**
- 4 Zoba iibhokisi ezimbini ebhodini ubonise umphambili nomphakathi wekhadi.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo: womphambili wekhadi.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 7 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ukuba bendinguBohlale bendiyakumbulela uAnti wam ngokundithengela isipho esihle.
- 8 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl: Anti endimthandayo, Ndiyabulela ngokundiphathela isipho esihle kangakanana.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi nicinge ngamagama afanele ukuba abonisa ukuba uBohlale unombulelo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: uAnti wayelungile, uAnti wamzisela isipho esihle, incwadi entsha , isipho esiphuma entliziyweni .monde, njl njl
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukuba ubunguBohlale ubuya kuba nombulelo ngantoni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngezinto u Bohlale i afanele ukuba unombulelo ngazo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndiyabulela nge....
- 7 Cacisa ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iingcinga zakhe!

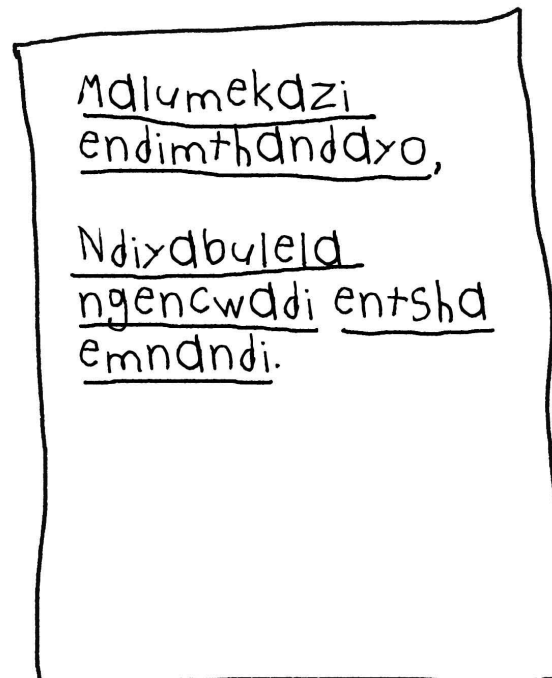
### UKUBHAL

- 1 Nika abafundi amaphepha okwenza amakhadi.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba basonge iphepha embindini oku kwekhadi.
- 3 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 5 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kwikhadi kubhalo** Ngolwesithathu.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
- 2 Cacisa **kuMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /gq/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /gq/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: igqala, gqada, igqabi**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **gqa, igqabi, igqolo, igqala, gqibile, gqada**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



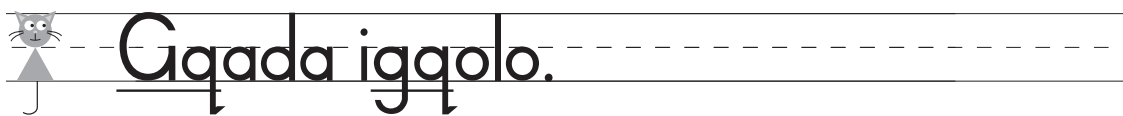
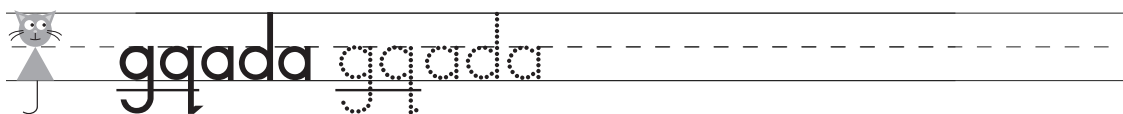
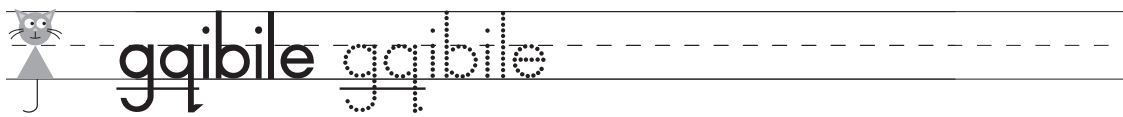
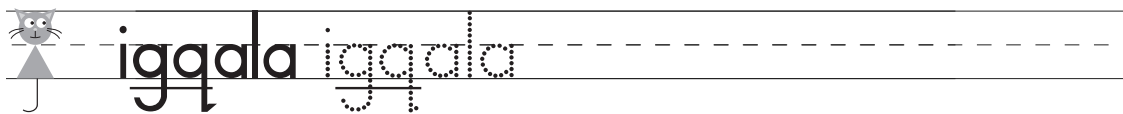
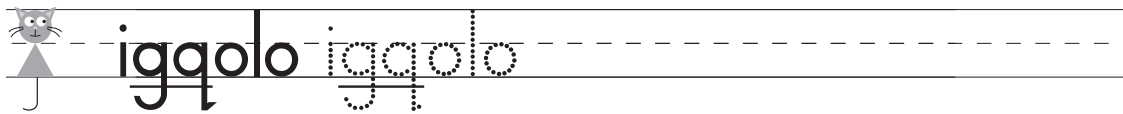
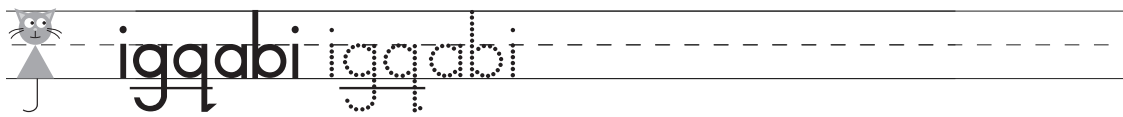
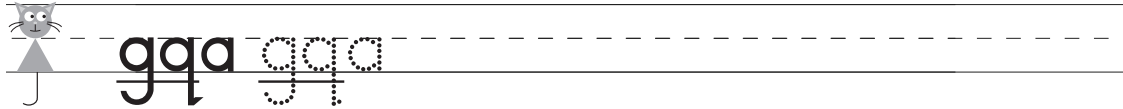
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **gq**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/NDIZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Incwadi entsha kaBohlale</u></b></p> <p><b>Indlela yobuchule yeNgqiqo nokuQonda: Ndiyacinga/ Ndizithathela isigqibo</b></p> <p>Uanti kaBohlale wafika eze kubatyelela emva kweholide. Wathi xa ehamba, wakhupha ipasilana encinane ebrawuni wamnika .</p> <p>‘Ndiphantse ndalibala!’ watsho, ‘Kukho into ebendikuphathele yona.’</p> <p>Wahambisa lo pasilana ibotshwe ngeribhoni eluhlaza.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> yintoni le ikule pasilana?</p>
<p>UBohlale wayibeka phezu kwebhedi ipasilana yakhe. Waycinga ngeekrayoni azibone evenkileni kunye nomama wakhe. Wacinga ngephazili kamzala wakhe uLebo.</p> <p>Ekugqibeleni, wayivula ipasilana. Phakathi kwakukho incwadana encinane.</p>	<p>UBohlale wayengacingi ngencwadi. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kuziva njani ngokufumana incwadi?</p>
<p>‘Asiyonto ndiyithandayo le!’ wacinga njalo uBohlale. Wabaleka waphuma phandle waya kudlala.</p> <p>Waleqa amabhabhathane abhabha emoyeni. Waqwalasela inqwelo-ntaka ibhabha phezulu wamangala ukuba kazi iya phi na. Wakhangela amatye kumlanjana owomileyo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale engayivuyeli nje incwadi yakhe? Ufanele ukuba ucinga ukuba incwadi ayonwabisi njengeekhrayoni okanye iphazili!</p>
<p>Kusenjalo weva iqabaza phakathi kwamehlo. UBohlale waphakamisa intloko wajonga phezulu. Isibhakabhaka sasimnyama nangwevu.</p> <p>Wabaleka wangena phakathi endlwini. Yagalela ngamandla imvula yaqinisa.</p>	
<p>UBohlale waya egumbini lakhe. Wakhulula iimpahla zakhe ezimanzi waza wanxiba intsudwana yakhe efudumeleyo yokubaleka. Wahlala phezu kwebhedi wabukela imvula isina. Wamamela iindudumo.</p>	<p>Ubohlale akakwazi ngoku ukudlala phandle ngenxa yemvula. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kwenza njani ngoku?</p>
<p>Kusenjalo amehlo akhe ahlala kwincwadi ephezu kwebhedi yakhe. Kwakukho umfanekiso wehlabathi eluqweqweni. Wafunda isihloko wakhwaza, “KwiHlabathi Jikelele”.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale ethatha isigqibo sokuyijonga ngoku incwadi? Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba akananto yimbi yokwenza!</p>



iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UBohlale wavula kwiphepha lokuqala. Kwakukho umfanekiso wengxilimbela zeephiramidi kunye neenkamela. 'Ndifuna ukuya phaya!' wacinga njalo. 'Ijiphutha,' wafunda.</p> <p>UBohlale watyhila kwiphepha elilandelayo. Wafunda amagama athi, 'I-New York.' Wajonga imifanekiso. Kwakukho izibane neemoto kwindawo yonke. Wayengazange wakhe wazibona izakhiwo ezide ngolo hlobo.</p> <p>Kwiphepha elilandelayo, wabona iNtaba Ikhilimanjaro, eyona ntaba iphakamileyo e-Afrika.</p>	
<p>UBohlale wafunda wade wabiwa bubuthongo walala, incwadi yayisezandleni zakhe.</p> <p>Ngobo busuku, uBohlale waphupha ebhabha ngenqwelo-ntaka enkulu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale elele incwadi isesandleni? Kufanele ukuba ufunde wafunda waza wabiwa bubuthongo walala!</p>
<p>Akuvuka uBohlale, incwadi yayingasekho ezandleni zakhe. 'Iphi incwadi yam?' wacinga. Wakhangela phantsi kweengubo. Nya incwadi. Wakhangela kwitafle eyayisecaleni kwebhedi yakhe. Ncwadi wawuphi? Ekugqibeleni, wakhangela phantsi kwebhedi. 'Yhoo,' watsho. 'Bendicinga ukuba ndikulahlile!'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale enekhala lokuba ilahlekile incwadi yakhe? Ndicinga ukuba uyayithanda ngokwenene!</p>
<p>UBohlale wabengezelisa izihlangu zakhe waza wapakisha ubhaka wakhe wesikolo. Wayifaka incwadi yakhe entsha kubhaka wakhe. Kodwa wabuya watshintsha ingqondo. 'Ndifuna ukuyiphatha ngesandla incwadi yam ukuze ndiyibone,' wacinga njalo uBohlale.</p> <p>Yonke loo ndlela iya esikolweni uBohlale wayephengulula amaphepha, ezama ukuthatha isigqibo ngamakalibonise abahlobo bakhe kuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> leliphi iphepha aza kugqiba ukuba alibonise abahlobo bakhe kuqala, uBohlale?</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
<p>Ngubani ophathele uBohlale incwadi entsha?</p>	<p>U-anti wakhe umphathele incwadi entsha.</p>
<p>Zeziphi iindawo ezibonwa nguBohlale kwincwadi yakhe entsha?</p>	<p>Ubona iYiphutha, iNew York, kunye neNtaba iKhilimanjaro.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
<p>Itshintsha njani imvakalelo kaBohlale ngenchwadi yakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuqala akayonwabeli kwaphela le ncwadi.</li> <li>• Uthi akuyifunda le ncwadi, ayithande! Uziva oyonwabela xa eyijonga.</li> <li>• Ekupheleni kwebali, uyithanda kakhulu incwadi yakhe kangangokuba ukuna ukuyiphatha aye nayo esikolweni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

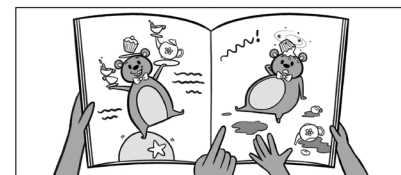
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yotsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - iphupha
  - cinga
  - iingcinga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombe omnye</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena nkcasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngaba zakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

---

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /**nx**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**nx**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inxili, nxiba, inxeba**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama: **nxa, inxeba, inxili, inxiwa, unxaniwe, nxiba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

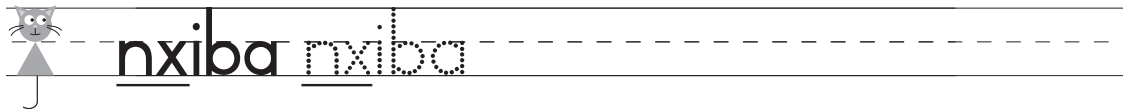
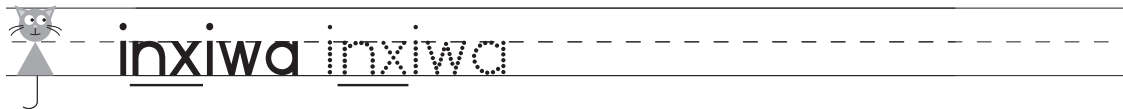
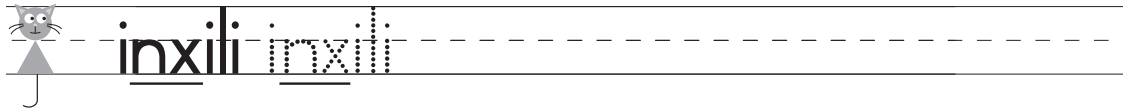
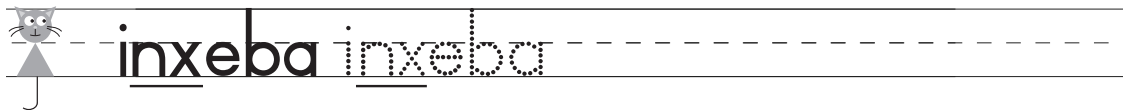
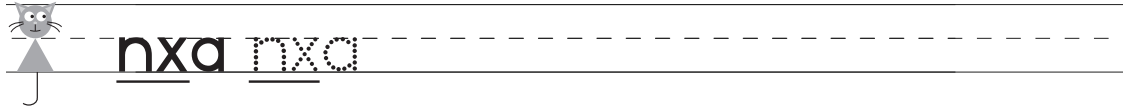
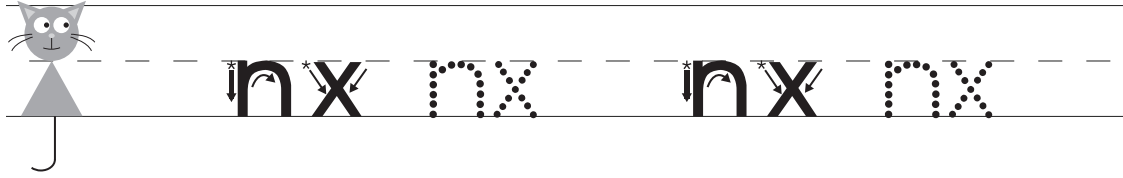
15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

---

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nx**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi ungu Bohlale. Ubhalele uAnti wakho ikhadi lombulelo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lombulelo

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Anti wam endimthandayo

Ndiyabulela nge.....

Ndiyithandile i.....

Ngothando, nguBohlale

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: baza kubhala kula makhadi abo ngaphakathi.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kucinga ngento uBohlale ayithandileyo ngenchwadi.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Baxebele ngeengcinga oza kuyibhala umzkl: Ukuba bendinguBohlale bendiza kufuna uAnti wam azi indlela endiyithanda ngayo incwadi yam entsha !Ndiza kubhala ngendlela endithanda ngayo ukufunda ngeendawo ezintsha !
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye umzkl: Ndizithanda zonke ezaa ndawo zintsha kuthethwa ngazopha encwadini yam !**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama achaza incwadi entsha kaBohlale.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukutyelela , eJiphutha, indawo ezintsha, ezinika umdla, ezintle njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukuba ubungu Bohlale yintoni obuza kuyithanda ngenchwadi yakho entsha ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngento uBohlale angayithanda ngenchwadi yakhe entsha.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndithanda.....
- 7 Cacisa kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **amakhadi abo**. Yalela abafundi bavule umphakath wekhadi labo. Babhale khona.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 ,yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **igqabi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/qg/-/a/-/b/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /gq/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /b/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **igqabi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/gqa/-/bi/ = **igqabi**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inxeba**

#### SENZE...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **igqala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/gq/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /gq/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **igqala**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/gqa/-/la/ = **igqala**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inxiwa**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Incwadi entsha kaBohlale</u></b></p> <p><b>Indlela yobuchule yeNgqiqo nokuQonda: Ndiyacinga/ Ndizithathela isigqibo</b></p> <p>Uanti kaBohlale wafika eze kubatyelela emva kweholide. Wathi xa ehamba, wakhupha ipasilana encinane ebrawuni wamnika .</p> <p>'Ndiphantse ndalibala!' watsho, 'Kukho into ebendikuphathele yona.'</p> <p>Wahambisa lo pasilana ibotshwe ngeribhoni eluhlaza.</p>	
<p>UBohlale wayibeka phezu kwebhedi ipasilana yakhe. Wayecinga ngeekrayoni azibone evenkileni kunye nomama wakhe. Wacinga ngephazili kamzala wakhe uLebo.</p> <p>Ekugqibeleni, wayivula ipasilana. Phakathi kwakukho incwadana encinane.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uBohlale wayenqwenela esinye isipho!</p>
<p>'Asiyonto ndiyithandayo le!' wacinga njalo uBohlale. Wabaleka waphuma phandle waya kudlala.</p> <p>Waleqa amabhabhathane abhabha emoyeni. Waqwalasela inqwelo-ntaka ibhabha phezulu wamangala ukuba kazi iya phi na. Wakhangelama amanye kumlanjana owomileyo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uBohlale akayonwabelanga kuyaphi incwadi yakhe ekuqaleni. Akayijongi nokuyijonga! Uphuma phandle aye kudlala.</p>
<p>Kusenjalo weva iqabaza phakathi kwamehlo. UBohlale waphakamisa intloko wajonga phezulu. Isibhakabhaka sasimnyama nangwevu.</p> <p>Wabaleka wangena phakathi endlwini. Yagalela ngamandla imvula yaqinisa.</p>	
<p>UBohlale waya egumbini lakhe. Wakhulula iimpahla zakhe ezimanzi waza wanxiba intsudwana yakhe efudumeleyo yokubaleka. Wahlala phezu kwebhedi wabukela imvula isina. Wamamela iindudumo.</p>	<p>Jonga ubuso bukaBohlale bukhangeleka lusizi. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uziva ekhathazekile kuba kufuneka ehleli phakathi endlwini!</p>
<p>Kusenjalo amehlo akhe ahlala kwincwadi ephezu kwebhedi yakhe. Kwakukho umfanekiso wehlabathi eluqweqweni. Wafunda isihloko wakhwaza, "KwiHlabathi Jikelele".</p>	<p>UBohlale uthe chu utyhila amaphepha. Ubona iindawo ezininzi ezintsha! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> unomdla kule ncwadi.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UBohlale wavula kwiphepha lokuqala. Kwakukho umfanekiso wengxilimbela zeephiramidi kunye neenkamela. 'Ndifuna ukuya phaya!' wacinga njalo. 'Ijiphutha,' wafunda.</p> <p>UBohlale watyhila kwiphepha elilandelayo. Wafunda amagama athi, 'I-New York.' Wajonga imifanekiso. Kwakukho izibane neemoto kwindawo yonke. Wayengazange wakhe wazibona izakhiwo ezide ngolo hlobo.</p> <p>Kwiphepha elilandelayo, wabona iNtaba Ikhilimanjaro, eyona ntaba iphakamileyo e-Afrika.</p>	
<p>UBohlale wafunda wade wabiwa bubuthongo walala, incwadi yayisezandleni zakhe.</p> <p>Ngobo busuku, uBohlale waphupha ebhabha ngenqwelo-ntaka enkulu.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale uyonwabele incwadi yakhe entsha! Ndithatha <b>esi sigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> kuba uphupha inqwelo ntaka ekwincwadi yakhe! Akayeki ukucinga ngento yonke ayibone encwadini yakhe.</p>
<p>Akuvuka uBohlale, incwadi yayingasekho ezandleni zakhe. 'Iphi incwadi yam?' wacinga. Wakhangela phantsi kweengubo. Nya incwadi. Wakhangela kwitafle eyayisecaleni kwebhedi yakhe. Ncwadi wawuphi? Ekugqibeleni, wakhangela phantsi kwebhedi. 'Yhoo,' watsho. 'Bendinga ukuba ndikulahlile!'</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uBohlale ubenexhala kakhulu xa engayifumani incwadi!</p>
<p>UBohlale wabengezelisa izihlangu zakhe waza wapakisha ubhaka wakhe wesikolo. Wayifaka incwadi yakhe entsha kubhaka wakhe. Kodwa wabuya watshintsha ingqondo. 'Ndifuna ukuyiphatha ngesandla incwadi yam ukuze ndiyibone,' wacinga njalo uBohlale.</p> <p>Yonke loo ndlela iya esikolweni uBohlale wayephengulula amaphepha, ezama ukuthatha isigqibo ngamakalibonise abahlobo bakhe kuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale ethathe isigqibo sokuyiphatha ngesandla incwadi yakhe? Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba uyithanda ngokwenene, ufuna ukumana eyijonga!</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Waphupha ngantoni uBohlale?	Waphupha ngenqwelo ntaka – efana nale isencwadini yakhe!
Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uBohlale xa wayecinga ukuba uyilahlile incwadi yakhe?	Ndicinga ukuba uBohlale waziva ...
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu	Iimpendulo Ezinokunikwa
Ukwazi njani <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo</b> uthi uBohlale uyayithanda incwadi yakhe ekugqibeleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UBohlale usoloko ephengulula amaphepha!</li> <li>• UBohlale ulala eyibambe ngesandla.</li> <li>• UBohlale uphupha ngencwadi. Akayeki ukucinga ngazo zonke izinto azibone encwadini yakhe entsha!</li> <li>• UBohlale unexhala akucinga ukuba uyilahlile incwadi yakhe!</li> <li>• UBohlale uthatha isigqibo sokuyiphatha xa esiya esikolweni. Akafuni kuyifaka ebhakeni.</li> <li>• UBohlale uyiphatha ngesandla ukuze akwazi ukubonisa abahlobo bakhe ngokulula zonke iindawo ezinomdla phakathi kuyo!</li> <li>• UBohlale ucinga ngencwadi yakhe yonke indlela eya esikolweni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesiGama soMxholo
  - ukubiza amagama
  - ukufunda
  - ukuthyila amaphepha

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombe omnye</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo .....
- 2 Ndingathanda ukufumana/ andingethandi ukufunama incwadi njengesipho ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo ayizizo, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .

**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>gq</b>	<b>nx</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /gq/ no /nx/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: **/gq/-/a/-/d/-/a/ = gqada**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: **/w/-/e/-/n/-/a/ = wena**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **gqada** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **wena**

**OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **gq, nx**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **gqa, igqabi, igqolo, igqala, gqibile, gqada, nxa, inxeba, inxili, inxiwa, unxaniwe, nxiba, wena, iwele, inani, dela, idlala, idlelo**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / DIBANISA IMEKO

##### UKWENZA UMFANEKISO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Abafundi mabazinze ezidesikeni zabo zebakhuphe incwadi, ipensile nekrayoni.
- 2 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa imeko ze bazobe ngento abacinga ukuba ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** udibanisa imeko ucinga ngento enokwenzeka ebalini umzekelo: Ndicinga ukuba uBohlale uzakubonisa abahlobo bakhe intaba iKilimanjaro encwadi yakhe.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso ebhodini kaBohlale ebonisa abahlobo bakhe intaba iKilimanjaro encwadini yakhe.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa imeko bacinge ngento ezakwenzeka ebalini.
- 6 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bazole njengoko ubafundela ibali kwakhona.
- 7 Abafundi mabavule amehlo babhale iingcinga zabo ngento abacinga ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 3  
Iveki  
8**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukufunda  
kumnandi!**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: Yiza nencwadi ezimbalwa zokufunda kula kona yokufunda kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ufumanise ukuba zeziphi iimpawu ekufuneka ubani enazo ukuze abe uyagqwesa ekufundeni.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 38 + 39 Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 40, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 41 , Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wento othanda ukufunda ngayo .

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka Mogau eheleli emethini ukuphuma kwesikolo efunda incwadi kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UMogau ufunda ukufunda.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: **Kumnandi ukufunda !**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Kutheni sifunda ?
  - b Siziva njani ngokufunda ?
  - c Sifunda njani ukufunda ?
  - d Zeziphi iimpawu ekufuneka sibe nazo ukuze sibe ngabafundi abagqwesileyo ?

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo.
  - ehlazekile
  - ukunika izizathu
  - embaleka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombe omnye</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a inxeba
  - b inxili
  - c inxiwa
  - d unxaniwe
  - e nxiba
  - f igqabi
  - g igqolo
  - h igqala
  - i gqibile
  - j gqada
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EEPHULISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UMogau ufunda ukufunda.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxumane banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungamanga ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owaziva udanile okanye uhlazekile njengo Mogau.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso obonisa ukudana okanye ukuhlazeka, ubenayo nentetha engqamane nalomfanekiso. Lo mbhalo uzakuba yingxenye yala kona inencwadi zokufunda kwigumbi lokufundela **IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA: Ndaziva ndidanile/ Ndihlazekile xa .....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: Baza kubhala ngela xesha baziva bedanile okanye behlazekile.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho uluvo lwakho ngoko uzakubhala: Ndaziva ndihlazekile ngela xesha ndandinomhlaba ezimpundwini ngenxa yokuhlala emhlabeni. Ndava abantu sebehleka njengoko ndandingazazi ukuba ndimdaka ngasemva.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa uhamba unobumdaka ebhulukhweni yakho ngasemva.
- 5 Baxelee Cacisa ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala ukuba ngawaphina namagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndaziva ndihlazekile ngokuba nobumdaka ezimpundwini zam . Ndadana kakhulu kuba wonke umntu wayendihleka kwaye mna ndandIngazi
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisele Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama abonisa ukudana nokuhlazeka.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukuhlekwa, ukujongwa, ubumdaka, njl njl
- 3 Buza abafundi: Cinga ngethuba ebomini bakho apho waziva udanile / uhlazekile ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngela thuba baziva bedanile okanye behlazekile.
- 6 Mabaphendule bathi: Ndaziva ndidanile / ndihlazekile .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

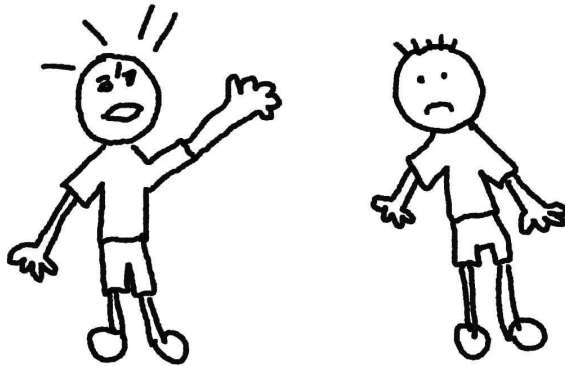
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi Yalela abafundi ukuba **mabaguquke baguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndaziva ndiddnile ngokuyba krwadda  
kumblobo wdm.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka e lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /gc/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /gc/ ?
- 4 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: gcoba, gcobani, gcada**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **gca, gcada, gcoba, gcina, gcobani**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

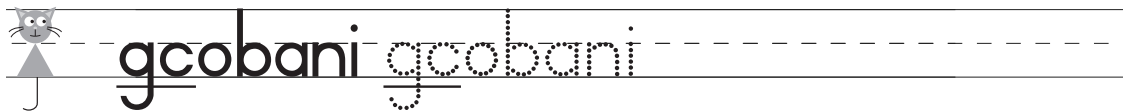
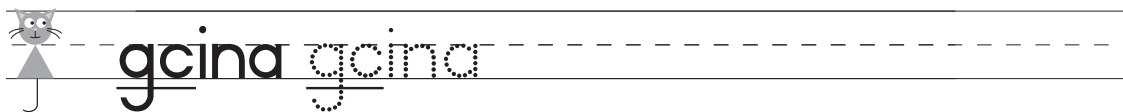
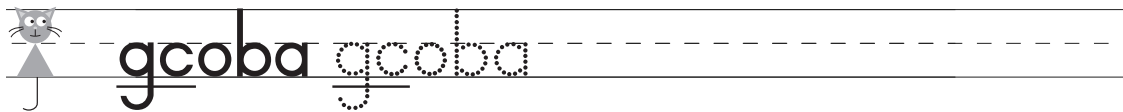
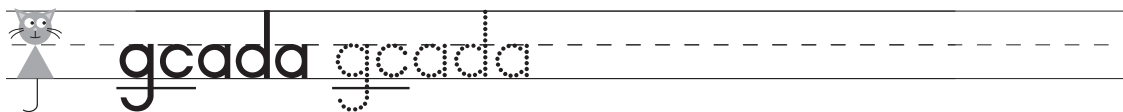
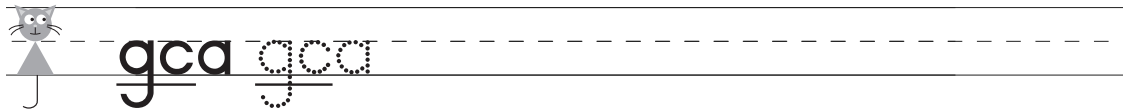
15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **gc**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA /NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UMFANEKISO - NTEKELELO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>UMogau ufunda ukufunda</b></p> <p>Ukuqala kwakhe ukufunda Mogau wayesithanda kakhulu isikolo. Wayemthanda utitshala wakhe uMnumzana Lehoko. Wayesamthanda uKgomotjo noBokang. Wayesakuthanda ukuphulaphula amabali.</p> <p>Kodwa mva nje uMogau wayengasithandi ncam isikolo. Wayesamthanda uMnumzana Lehoko. Wayesamthanda uKgomotjo noBokang. Wayesakuthanda ukuphulaphula amabali. Kodwa uMogau wayehlala enoloyiko imini yonke kuba wayengakwazi ukufunda. Ekuqaleni kwakungekho namnye umntwana owayezazi izandi zoonobumba kwaye babembalwa abakwazi ukufunda amagama abo. Kodwa ngoku uMogau wayezibona ngathi nguye yedwa ongalandeliyo. 'Ndiya kuthini ukuba andinakuze ndikwazi ukufunda?'Wayezikhathaza acinge njalo. Ndakuthini ukuba kukho isikhwasilima kum? Ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba...?</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMogau wayesoyika imini yonke? Ufanele ukuba woyika utitshala wakhe nabanye abafundi baza kufumanisa ukuba akakwazi ukufunda.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuba afunde izandi zoonobumba. UMogau wayengumntwana okuthandayo ukubizwa, kodwa hayi ngeli ityeli. Wayengazazi izandi zoonobumba. UMogau wenza ngathi kufuneka ekhawuleze waya kwindlu yangasese, waza wabaleka waphuma phandle.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMogau ebaleke waphuma eklasini? Ndicinga ukuba kungenxa yokuba akafuni abanye abantwana bambone ukuba akakwazi ukufunda izandi!</p>
<p>Kwiveki elandelayo, uMnumzana Lehoko wambizela ngaphambili eklasini uMogau eze kufunda igama elixhonyiweyo losuku. Ngokwesiqhelo uMogau wayekuthanda ukuya ngaphambili eklasini, kodwa hayi ngale mini. Wayengalazi igama elixhonyiweyo losuku. UMogau wazenza onesisu esibuhlungu, waqubuda edesikeni, ezama ukuba abonakale njengomntu ogulayo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMogau ezenza ngathi uyagula? Ndicinga ukuba akafuni abanye bambone ukuba akakwazi ukufunda igama losuku!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Emva kweveki, uMnumzana Lehoko wacela uMogau eze kuthetha naye ngexesha lekhefu. UMogau walibazisa ukutya isidlo sakhe awayesiphethe. Zazibaleka iingcinga zakhe. Ndakuthini ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uyandingxolisa? Ndakuthini ukuba unokuthi ndisisidenge? Ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba...?</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMnumzana Lehoko efuna ukuthetha noMogau?</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni uMogau waya kuhlala phantsi etafileni kaMnumzana Lehoko wajingisa intloko.</p> <p>‘Yintoni ingxaki?’ wabuza uMnumzana Lehoko ebonakala echwayitile. UMogau waphakamisa intloko othukile. UMnumzana Lehoko wayengakhangeleki enomsindo – wayencumile.</p> <p>‘Ndiqaphele ukuba unzinyelwe zizandi zoonobumba nokufunda amagama axhonyiweyo. Akuyongxaki oko – sonke sifunda ngokwahlukileyo,’ watsho ngelizwi elithambileyo uMnumzana Lehoko.</p> <p>‘Kodwa ... ndim ndedwa! Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti andikwazi kufunda konke konke!’ waphendula njalo uMogau.</p> <p>‘Hayi , hayi asinguwe wedwa! Bakhona nabanye abafundi abaziva kanye ngolu hlobo uziva ngalo. Siza kuba neqela elilodwa kunye. Ngolo hlobo, ndingakunceda ufunde izandi namagama axhonyiweyo.’</p>	<p>Oo! UMnumzana Lehoko uqondile ukuba uMogau akakwazi ukufunda, kodwa akanamsindo. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMogau wayesoyika kangaka?</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ukuphuma kwesikolo, uMogau washiyeka ehleli esitulweni sakhe ukuphuma kwabanye abafundi begoduka. Wathi akubhekabheka waqaphela ukuba uKelebogang kunye noMojakisani nabo basahleli ezitulweni zabo. Wabajonga wancuma.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> waziva njani uMogau akubona ukuba kukho abanye abafundi abadinga uncedo nabo? Umele ukuba waziva lihlile ixhala.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Lehoko wababiza beze emethini ngaphambili. Wababonisa izandi zoonobomba zazithathu: u/m//p /no/a/. baziqhelisa ukufunda ezi zandi amatyeli ambalwa. Emva koko wazibeka phantsi emethini izandi. ‘Mogau, ungazisebenzisa ezi zandi wakhe igama u-‘ma?’ wabuza.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uMogau uya kuba nako ukwenza kakuhle?</p>
<p>UMogau wazazi ezi zandi. Waqala wathatha isandi u - ‘m’ waza wasifunda esi sandi /m/. Emva koko wathatha isandi u - ‘a’ wasifunda esnaso. Wabeka u - ‘a’ ecaleni ko-‘m’. emva koko wafunda wabiza igama: /m/ /a/ - ma.</p> <p>‘Uyakwazi ukufunda!’ wakhwaza uMnumzana Lehoko ngochulumanco.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Ekupheleni kwesifundo, uKelebogang, uMojakisani noMogau babaleka kunye ukuya ebaleni lokudlala. Badlala yade iNqununu yaphuma e-ofisini yeza kubaxelela ukuba bagoduke phambi kokuba kurhatyele.</p>	
<p>Endleleni egodukayo, uMogau wayonwabe ngendlela engathethekiyo. Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti ndiza kuba ngoyena mfundi ufunda kakuhle eklasini? Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti ndiza kuba nabahlobo abatsha? Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti, ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti, ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti...?</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMogau echwayite kangaka? Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba noko isikolo besingagxekeki, njengokuba ekwazi ukufunda kakuhle!</p>
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Wadibana nabo nini uMnumzana Lehoko ooMogau kunye nabanye abafundi ababedinga uncedo oluthe chatha.</p>	<p>Wadibana nabo ukuphuma kwesikolo.</p>
<p>Ngoobani abanye abafundi ababedinga uncedo ekufundeni?</p>	<p>UKelebogang noMojakisani nabo babedinga uncedo ekufundeni.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uMogau angasithandi isikolo?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayengakwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Kuba wayesoyika imini yonke esikolweni kuba engakwazi ukufunda njengabanye abantwana.</li> <li>• Kuba wayenexhala lokuba akasoze akwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Kuba wayenexhala lokuba hleze kuthi kanti kukho isikhwasilima ngaye.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko angamngxolisa xa efumanisa ukuba akakwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba yayikuphela kwakhe umfundi ongakwazi kufunda eklasini yakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - izandi
  - ukudibana koonobumba
  - ukwakha

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombwe omnye</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

**Izandi zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama****FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /**mb**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**mb**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **imbola, hamba, imbali**

**FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelagama: **imbola, imbali, imbasa, imbongi, imbola, hamba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

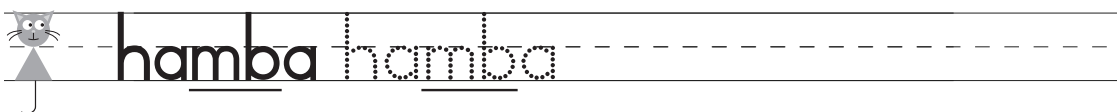
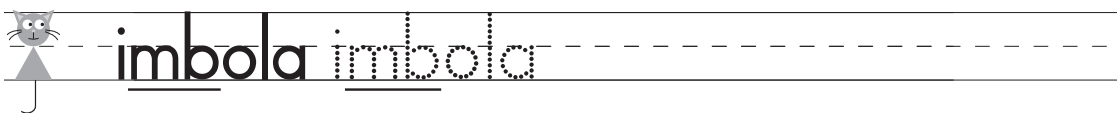
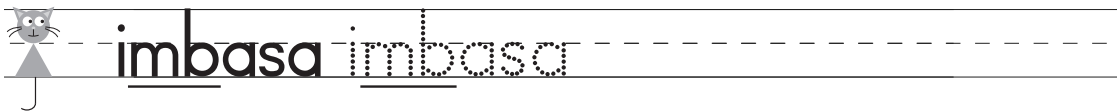
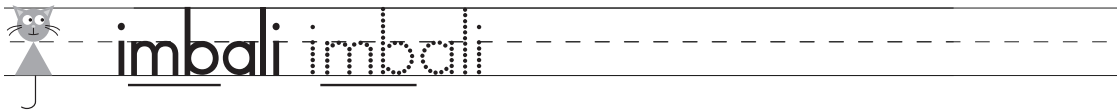
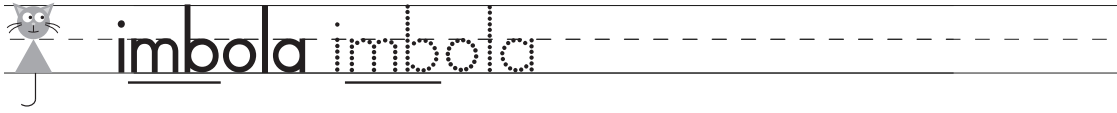
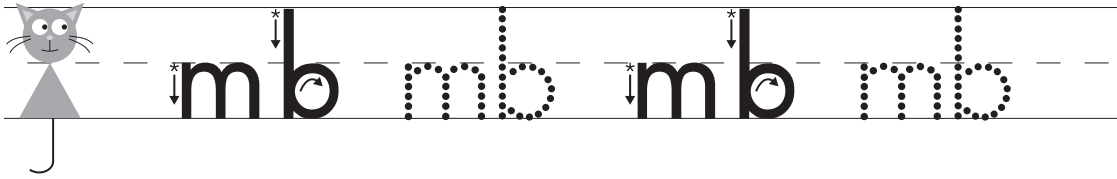
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **mb**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owaziva udanile okanye uhlazekile njengo Mogau.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso obonisa udana okanye ukuhlazeka, ubenayo nentetha engqamane nalomfanekiso. Lo mbhalo uzakuba yingxenye yala kona inencwadi zokufunda .

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:** Ndaziva ndidanile/ Ndihlazekile xa .....

**Ndaziva ngcono xa.....**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: Baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Abafundi baza kubhala ngabathi bakwenza ze baziva bengcono.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho uluvo lwakho ngoko uzakubhala: Ndaziva ngcono xa umhlobo wam endixelela ukuba ndimdaka ebhulukhweni yam, waze wandinceda wandicoca.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umhlobo wakho ethetha nawe.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala namagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndaziva ngcono xa umhlobo wam endinceda.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla ngendlela ezinokusenza sizive bhetele emva kokuhlazeka.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini: umhlobo . ukuthetha, ukulila, umama, utitshala, ukucoca njl njl
- 3 Buza abafundi: wancedwa yintoni ukuze uzive bhetele emva kokuhlazeka ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngokwenza bazive bhetele ?
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndaziva ngcono.....
- 7 Cacisa ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake ezakhe iingcinga !

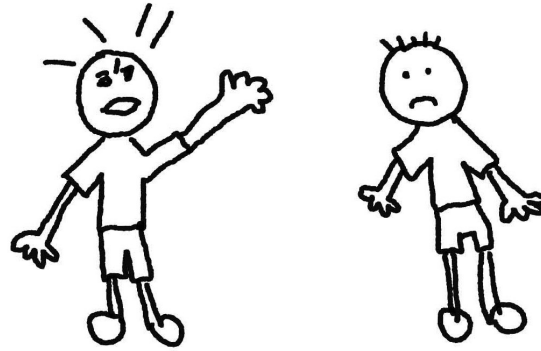
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo. Mabathathe olwa bhalo lwangoMvulo bongeze kulo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe/ugqibezele iingxoxo**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

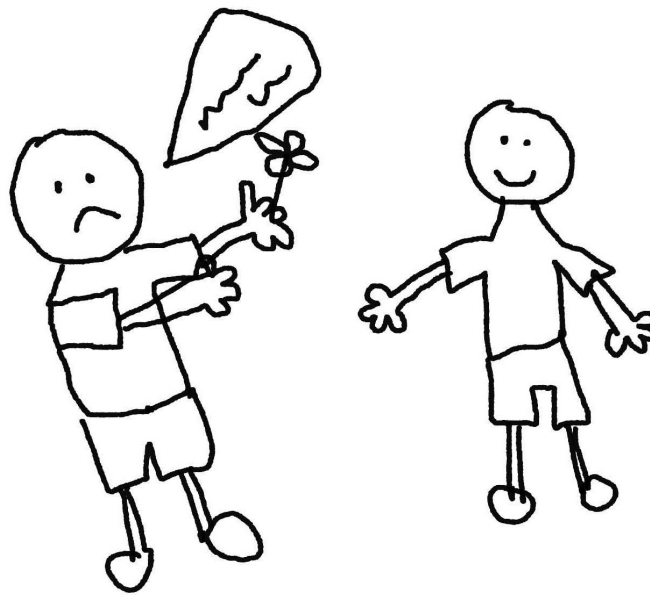
### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 ,yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Qokelela umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki uwenze incwadi yokufunda . L e ncwadi mayibe kula kona yokufunda kwigumbi lokufundela. Iza kunceda abafundi abagqiba kuqala ukubhala bazifundele ukuze bangenzi ingxolo.*



Ndziva ndiddnile ngokuba krwadda  
kumblobo wam.



Ndziva ngcono xa ndicela uxolo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2** Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo ,netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **gcoba**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**gc**/-/**o**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**gc**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**o**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**b**/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **gcoba**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**gco**/-/**ba**/ = **gcoba**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **imbola**

#### SENZE...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama: gcina**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**gc**/-/**i**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**gc**/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**n**/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **gcina**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /**gci**/-/**na**/ = **gcina**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **hamba**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### IsiFundo sesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA /NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UMFANEKISO - NTEKELELO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UMogau ufunda ukufunda</b></p> <p>Ukuqala kwakhe ukufunda Mogau wayesithanda kakhulu isikolo. Wayemthanda utitshala wakhe uMnumzana Lehoko. Wayesamthanda uKgomotjo noBokang. Wayesakuthanda ukuphulaphula amabali.</p> <p>Kodwa mva nje uMogau wayengasithandi ncam isikolo. Wayesamthanda uMnumzana Lehoko. Wayesamthanda uKgomotjo noBokang. Wayesakuthanda ukuphulaphula amabali. Kodwa uMogau wayehlala enoloyiko imini yonke kuba wayengakwazi ukufunda. Ekuqaleni kwakungekho namnye umntwana owayezazi izandi zoonobumba kwaye babembalwa abakwazi ukufunda amagama abo. Kodwa ngoku uMogau wayezibona ngathi nguye yedwa ongalandeliyo. 'Ndiya kuthini ukuba andinakuze ndikwazi ukufunda?' Wayezikhathaza acinge njalo. Ndakuthini ukuba kukho isikhwasilima kum? Ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba...?</p>	
<p>UMnumzana Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuba afunde izandi zoonobumba. UMogau wayengumntwana okuthandayo ukubizwa, kodwa hayi ngeli ityeli. Wayengazazi izandi zoonobumba. UMogau wenza ngathi kufuneka ekhawuleze waya kwindlu yangasese, waza wabaleka waphuma phandle.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> kaMogau ebonakala eneentloni xa ebizwa, kuba akakwazi ukufunda izandi.</p>
<p>Kwiveki elandelayo, uMnumzana Lehoko wambizela ngaphambili eklasini uMogau eze kufunda igama elixhonyiweyo losuku. Ngokwesiqhelo uMogau wayekuthanda ukuya ngaphambili eklasini, kodwa hayi ngale mini. Wayengalazi igama elixhonyiweyo losuku. UMogau wazenza onesisu esibuhlungu, waqubuda edesikeni, ezama ukuba abonakale njengomntu ogulayo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> wenkangeleko yomothuko kuMogau xa ebizwa kwakhona. Akafuni ngokwenene ukwaziwa ukuba akakwazi ukufunda!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Emva kweveki, uMnumzana Lehoko wacela uMogau eze kuthetha naye ngexesha lekhefu. UMogau walibazisa ukutya isidlo sakhe awayesiphethe. Zazibaleka iingcinga zakhe. Ndakuthini ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uyandingxolisa? Ndakuthini ukuba unokuthi ndisisidenge? Ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba, ndakuthini ukuba...?</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> kaMogau esitya eluma ngokucotha, kuba uziva esoyika ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uyazi!</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni uMogau waya kuhlala phantsi etafileni kaMnumzana Lehoko wajingisa intloko.</p> <p>'Yintoni ingxaki?' wabuza uMnumzana Lehoko ebonakala echwayitile. UMogau waphakamisa intloko othukile. UMnumzana Lehoko wayengakhangeleki enomsindo – wayencumile.</p> <p>'Ndiqaphele ukuba unzinyelwe zizandi zoonobumba nokufunda amagama axhonyiweyo. Akuyongxaki oko – sonke sifunda ngokwahlukileyo,' watsho ngelizwi elithambileyo uMnumzana Lehoko.</p> <p>'Kodwa ... ndim ndedwa! Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti andikwazi kufunda konke konke!' waphendula njalo uMogau.</p> <p>'Hayi , hayi asinguwe wedwa! Bakhona nabanye abafundi abaziva kanye ngolu hlobo uziva ngalo. Siza kuba neqela elilodwa kunye. Ngolo hlobo, ndingakunceda ufunde izandi namagama axhonyiweyo.'</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> wenkangeleko yomothuko kuMogale xa uMnumzana Lehoko ethetha ngobubele naye. Wayecinga ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uza kuba nomsindo kuba engakwazi ukufunda, kodwa akunjalo!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ukuphuma kwesikolo, uMogau washiyeka ehleli esitulweni sakhe ukuphuma kwabanye abafundi begoduka. Wathi akubhekabheka waqaphela ukuba uKelebogang kunye noMojakisani nabo basahleli ezitulweni zabo. Wabajonga wancuma.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> kaMogau ephefumla ethoba ixhala xa ebona ukuba asinguye yedwa odinga uncedo.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Lehoko wababiza beze emethini ngaphambili. Wababonisa izandi zoonobomba zazithathu: u/m//p /no/a/. baziqhelisa ukufunda ezi zandi amatyeli ambalwa. Emva koko wazibeka phantsi emethini izandi. 'Mogau, ungazisebenzisa ezi zandi wakhe igama u-'ma?' wabuza.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> wentliziyo kaMogau ibetha ngamandla xa ilityeli lakhe ukwakha igama, kuba ndiyayazi ukuba ukufunda kumenza abe noloyiko.</p>
<p>UMogau wazazi ezi zandi. Waqala wathatha isandi u - 'm' waza wasifunda esi sandi /m/. Emva koko wathatha isandi u - 'a' wasifunda esnaso. Wabeka u - 'a' ecaleni ko-'m'. emva koko wafunda wabiza igama: /m/ /a/ - ma.</p> <p>'Uyakwazi ukufunda!' wakhwaza uMnumzana Lehoko ngochulumanco.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> wenkangeleko yomothuko kuMogau xa uMnumzana Lehoko esithi ufunda kakuhle!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ekupheleni kwesifundo, uKelebogang, uMojakisani noMogau babaleka kunye ukuya ebaleni lokudlala. Badlala yade iNqununu yaphuma e-ofisini yeza kubaxelela ukuba bagoduke phambi kokuba kurhatyele.	
Endleleni egodukayo, uMogau wayonwabe ngendlela engathethekiyo. Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti ndiza kuba ngoyena mfundi ufunda kakuhle eklasini? Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti ndiza kuba nabahlobo abatsha? Ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti, ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti, ndakuthini ukuba kuthe kanti...?	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> woncumo olusixwexwe lukaMogau njengoko ehamba egoduka. Ndinga ukuba uza kusithanda ngoku isikolo kwakhona, xa engoyiki ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko ubhaqe ukuba akakwazi ukufunda.
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
UMogau wacinga ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uza kuziva njani xa ehumanisa ukuba yena Mogau akakwazi ukufunda?	Wacinga ukuba uMnumzana Lehoko uza kuba nomsindo.
Ucinga ukuba uza kuziva njani uMogau ngesikolo ngoku?	<i>Ndinga ukuba uza kuziva... kuba...</i>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ucinga ukuba kutheni uMnumzana Lehoko efuna ukubona uMogau ukuphuma kwesikolo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ufuna ukumnika uncedo oluthe chatha.</li> <li>• Kuba uyabona ukuba uMogau uneentloni. Wayengafuni ukuba bonke abanye abafundi baqonde ukuba uMogau (noKelebogang noMojakisani) batsala nzima ukufunda.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukunika abafundi abatsala nzima isihoyo esipheleleyo.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukuba uMogau, uKelebogang noMojakisani babone ukuba nabo bafunda kakuhle!</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 7 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 8 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakaisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - onwabile
  - ezidla
  - ukukhululeka
  - ekhululekile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna ndifunde ibali	<i>Vula izandla zozibini phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Suka ndagigitheka	<i>Shukumisa amagxa okomntu ohlekayo</i>
Ndafunda elinye	<i>Vula izandla phambi kwakho ujonge kuzo unge uyafunda</i>
Ndancuma ndedwa	<i>Yenza ubuso obuncumileyo</i>
Thatha nants'incwadi	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika omnye into</i>
Mna ndova ngawe	<i>Beka isandla kuwe esifubeni ze usise endlebeni ubuye ukhombwe omnye</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Ibali lethu linge .....  
Ndicinga uMogau waziva .....ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo .
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .

## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>gc</b>	<b>mb</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>g</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /gc/ no /mb/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /gc/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **gcoba**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /l/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **lala**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **gcoba** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **lala**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **gc, mb**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **gca, gcada, gcoba, gcina, gcobani, imbola, imbali, imbasa, imbongi, imbola, hamba, lala, ilali, sala, inani, gada, bhabha, dlala, hlohla**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ NDITHATHA ISIGQIBO

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje niza kwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni ze nizobe** lanto yenzeke ebalini umzkl: Yiba nomfanekiso ngqondweni kaMogau ebonakala ehlazekile ebaleka esiya kwigumbi langasese.
- 3 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini obonakalisa uMogau eme emva kwigumbi lokufundela ehlazekile.
- 4 Okulandelayo, xelesa abafundi ukuba baza kucinga ngento enokwenzeka ebalini.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba okunekwenzeka ebalini.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8** .
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi -2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**9**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Ukugcina imizimba yethu  
isempilweni ikhuselekile!**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo . ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: Yenza ipowusta ubonisa iziinto ezikhuselekileyo nezingakhuselekanga.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ngendlela zokukhusela imizimba yethu ibesempilweni kwaye ikhuselekile.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 42, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 43, Ubumnandi

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 44 , Masifunde,& 45 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento oyenzayo ukugcina umzimba wakho usempilweni kwaye ukhuselekile.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **ULesego uziva engakhululekanga!**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni ikhuselekile!**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zintoni ezinye zezinto eziwulungele umzimba wethu?
  - b Zintoni ezinye zezinto ezingawulungelanga umzimba wethu?
  - c Zintoni ezinye zezinto ebesinokuzenza ukuzigcina sikhuselekile ?
  - d Zeziphi ezinye zezinto ezingakhuselekanga?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yamagama esekelwe kumxholo kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukungakhululeki
  - ukuba sempilweni
  - ukubangabi sempilweni
  - ukuthemba

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbambazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a gca
  - b gcada
  - c gcoba
  - d gcina
  - e gcobani
  - f imbola
  - g imbali
  - h imbasa
  - i imbola
  - j hamba
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE YOBUCHULE EZIBUPHUHLISA EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **ULesego uziva engakhululekanga!**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomntu omthembileyo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkucukacha

**ISIWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndithembe.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, **abafundi baza kucinga ngomntu abamthembayo.**
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho umzekelo: ndiyamthemba ubhuti wam, ndingamxelela nantoni na .Ndisoloko ndiziva ngcono xa ndithetha naye ngengxaki zam .
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho: nobhuti wakho nithetha.
- 5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba Krwela ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** umzekelo: Ndiyamthemba ubhuti wam .
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngabantu esinokubathemba.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: usisi, ubhuti , utitshala,uanti,umalum e,umakhulu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: uthemba bani ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngomntu abamthembileyo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndithembe.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

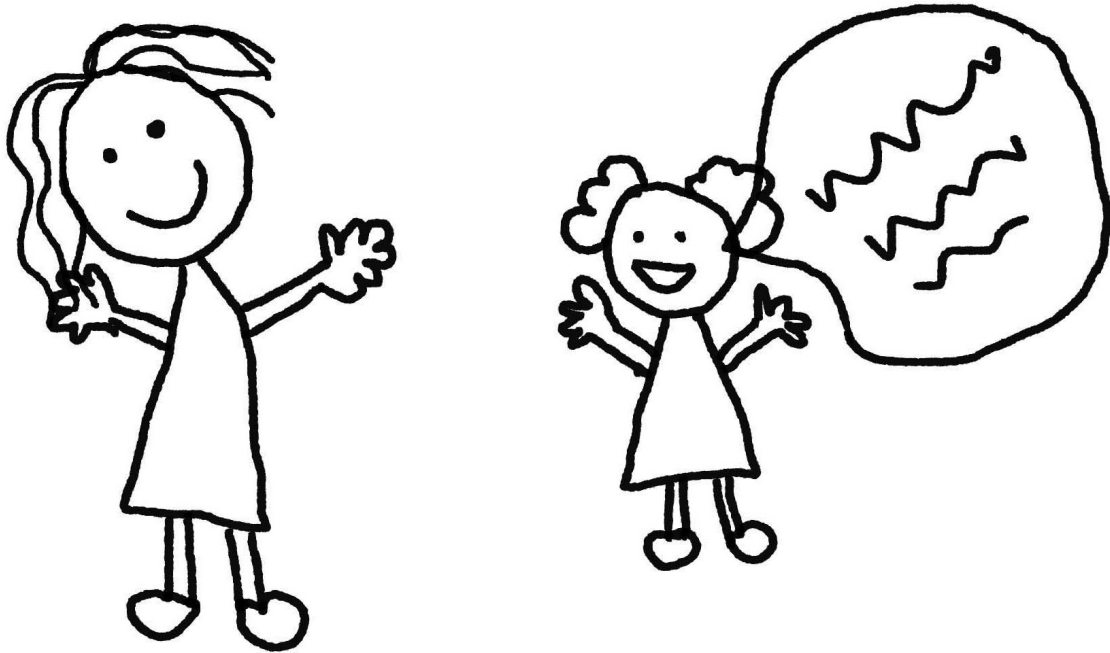
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo / ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 ,yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Cacisa ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kolwa bhalo lwaNgolwesithathu.**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndiyamthembeka usisi wam.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenziwangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

Imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /sh/ /rh/ /qh/ /dl/ /xh/ /hl/ /ts/ /ty/ /ny/ /nw/ /nq/ /nz/ /gq/ /nx/ /gc/ /mb/
- 2 Phakamisa onotsheluzi uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Shukuma uzobe ishiya.

 Xhoma ixhala kuye.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO**

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>ULesego uziva engakhululekanga!</b></p> <p>ULesego wahlala phezu kwebhedi engazinzanga. Umama wakhe wayemxelele ukuba umalume uTumelo uza kwisidlo sasemini ngeCawe. ULesego wayengayithandi indlela awayemanga ngayo. Wayengayithandi indlela awayemphuza ngayo emlonyeni.</p>	
<p>UMapule udade boLesego omdala wangena egumbini.</p> <p>‘Yintoni Lesego?’ wabuza.</p> <p>‘Asiyonto,’ waxoka watsho uLesego.</p> <p>UMapule wahlala ecaleni kwakhe. ‘Ndiyabona ukuba kukho okungalunganga!’ watsho. ‘Ndixelele!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego esoyika ukuxelela udade wabo? Ufanele ukuba ucinga ukuba iimvakalelo zakhe zimbi okanye azilunganga.</p>
<p>Andiyithandi into yokuba umalume uTumelo eze apha. Ndiziva... andikwazi kuchaza, watsho uLesego. ‘Kodwa ungaxeleli mntu! Andifuni kuqunjelwa ngumama!’</p> <p>‘Ndiyayazi indlela oziva ngayo. Andikuthandi ukuphuzwa nguye emlonyeni.’ Watsho uMapule. ‘Ndiyacinga ukuba masimxelele umama. Le nto ifuna ukuqatshelwa xa ubani esenza singaziva sikhululekile!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego esoyika ukuxelela umama wakhe? Oo! Inokuba kungenxa yokoyika ukuba umama wakhe athi iimvakalelo zakhe azilunganga.</p>
<p>‘Hayi! Uza kuba nomsindo xa sithetha izinto ezingatshongo khona ngomnakwabo. Andifuni kumenza avuthe ngumsindo!’ wacenga njalo ULesego.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMapule engoyiki? Ufanele ukuba uyaziqonda iimvakalelo abo ukuba zilungile.</p>

IVEKI 9

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Ndiyayazi ukuba oku kuyoyikisa – kodwa kufanelekile! Mhlawumbi angasanceda sizive ngcono. Ukuba akunjalo, kodwa ke sakube simxelela sikunye,' watsho uMapule, ebambe isandla sikaLesego.</p>	
<p>UMapule noLesego bamfumana umama wabo epheka isidlo sasemini.</p> <p>'Mama, sinqwenela ukuthetha nawe,' watsho uMapule ngokukhalipha. Waza ke uMapule wamchazela umama wakhe ukuba umalume uTumelo ubenza bazive bengakhululekanga.</p>	
<p>Umama watsala umoya ezantsi. ULesego wayeqinisekile ukuba uza kungxola.</p> <p>'Ndiyavuya nindixelele oku. Akufuneki niyigcine iyimfihlo into yokuba kukho umntu onenza nizive ningakhululekanga. Yimvakalelo ebalulekileyo leyo efanele ukuthathelwa ingqalelo. Ndiza kuthetha naye.'</p> <p>'Enye into, Mapule, andifuni ukuba wena okanye uLesego niphinde nibe nodwa kunye naye,' watsho umama ebonakala ecinga nzulu. 'kufuneka nisoloko ninobabini xa nikunye nomalume uTumelo.'</p>	
<p>ULesego noMapule baphuma phandle baya kudlala. ULesego wathi akujonga ngasekhithshini, wabona umama wakhe ethetha efowuni. ULesego wayenexhala ngento eyayiza kuthethwa ngumama wakhe kumalume uTumelo. Wayesazi ukuba akufunekanga amamele kodwa wayengakwazi ukuzibamba. Wabaleka waya kuhlala phantsi kwefestile yasekhithshini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego enexhala? Ufanele usacinga ukuba mhlawumbi iimvakalelo zakhe ngomalume uTumelo azilunganga.</p>
<p>'Tumelo,' watsho umama wakhe ngelizwi elinobunzulu, 'amantombazana aziva engakhululekanga xa kukho umntu oyindoda obaphuzayo abange ongengotata wabo. Ndinceda ke ndiyakucela hlonipha iimvakalelo zawo, wanike isandla esiphezulu xa uwabulisa.'</p>	
<p>Akufika umalume uTumelo akazange alinge ukuphuza okanye ange amantombazana. Wavela wathi, 'Imini emnandi yeCawe kuwe Mapule noLesego,' waza waphakamisa isandla wabanika iminwe phezulu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uziva njani uLesego ngoku? Ufanele ukubona ukuba iimvakalelo zakhe bezilungile, zikwabalulekile.</p>



Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Ngubani owenza uLesego azive engakhululekanga?	Umalume uTumelo umenza azive engakhululekanga.
Uxelela bani uLesego ukuba uziva engakhululekanga?	Uxelela udade wabo uMapule.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Makhe senze <b>uhlolo</b> . Ucinga ukuba iimvakalelo zikaLesego zilungile okanye azilunganga?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndinga ukuba iimvakalelo zikaLesego zilungile kuba...</li> <li>• Ndinga ukuba iimvakalelo zikaLesego azilunganga kuba...</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabathyileku**Msebenzi wangoLwesibini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu nutes

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Show- bonisa into ephathekayo okanye esemfanekisweni umzkl: umnenga
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - ukuba likroti
  - ukungahoyi
  - ngaphantsi

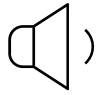
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbambazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngaba zakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### UkuHlaziya amagama

#### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzo ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphela ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Inye inyosi etya inyama.

 Utsotsi utsiba imitsi emide.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomntu omthembileyo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**ISIWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndithembe.....

**Ndithembe u.....ngoba**

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, **abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwaNgomvulo.**
- 2 Yenza **umfuzisele** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho umzekelo: ndiyamthemba ubhuti wam, ndingamxelela nantoni na. Akangeke andigwebe. Ndisoloko ndiziva ngcono xa ndithetha naye ngengxaki zam .
- 4 Yenza umfuzisele ubabonisa umzobo wakho: nobhuti wakho nithetha nibukeka nonwabile.
- 5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba Krwela ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** umzekelo: Ndiyamthemba ubhuti wam kuba akazundigweba.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama abonisa intembeko.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukugcina iimfihlo, ukungagwebi, ukungahleki abantu njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: kutheni umthemba lomntu umkhethileyo ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: kutheni bemthemba lo mntu bamkhethileyo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndiyathemba ngoba.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze abhale iingcinga zakhe.

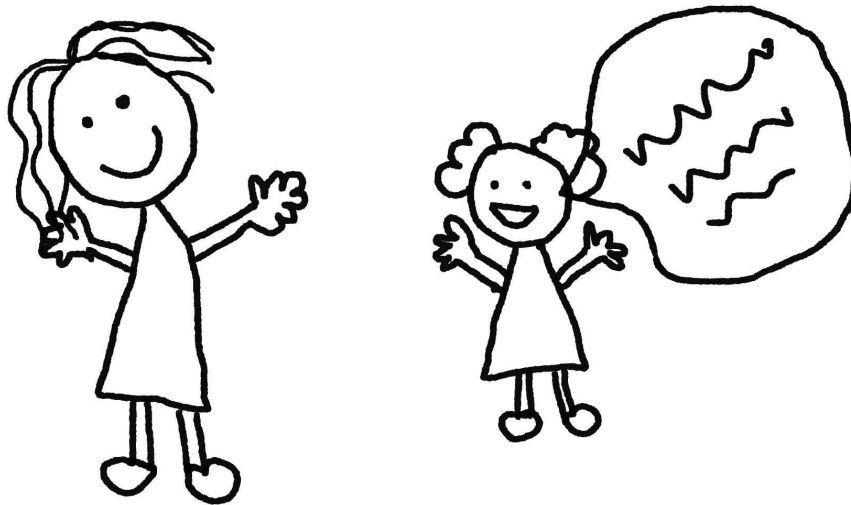
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo. Yala abafindi baqhubekeke ukubhala besongeza kolwa bhalo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo / ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 ,yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndiyamthemba usisi wam.



Ndiyamthemba kubadandinceda ze  
aphinde andikhathelele.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Izandi nezandi zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama**

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **xhoma; xhola**
- 2 Biza igama: **xhoma**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/xh/-/o/-/m/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/xh/**
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/o/**
- 6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/m/**
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlanganisa izandi usakha igama
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **xhoma**

## SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **tyala; hlala**
- 2 Biza igama: **tyala**
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: **/ty/**
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: **/a/**
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: **/l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 7 Libhale igama: **tyala**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **hlala**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>ULesego uziva engakhululekanga</b></p> <p>ULesego wahlala phezu kwebhedi engazinzanga. Umama wakhe wayemxelele ukuba umalume uTumelo uza kwisidlo sasemini ngeCawe. ULesego wayengayithandi indlela awayemanga ngayo. Wayengayithandi indlela awayemphuzanga ngayo emlonyeni.</p>	
<p>UMapule udade boLesego omdala wangena egumbini.</p> <p>‘Yintoni Lesego?’ wabuza.</p> <p>‘Asiyonto,’ waxoka watsho uLesego.</p> <p>UMapule wahlala ecaleni kwakhe. ‘Ndiyabona ukuba kukho okungalunganga!’ watsho. ‘Ndixelele!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego esoyika ukuxelela udade wabo? Ufanele ukuba ucinga ukuba iimvakalelo zakhe zimbi okanye azilunganga.</p>
<p>Andiyithandi into yokuba umalume uTumelo eze apha. Ndiziva... andikwazi kuchaza, watsho uLesego. ‘Kodwa ungaxeleli mntu! Andifuni kuqunjelwa ngumama!’</p> <p>‘Ndiyayazi indlela oziva ngayo. Andikuthandi ukuphuzwa nguye emlonyeni.’ Watsho uMapule. ‘Ndicinga ukuba masimxelele umama. Le nto ifuna ukuqatshelwa xa ubani esenza singaziva sikhululekile!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego esoyika ukuxelela umama wakhe? Oo! Inokuba kungenxa yokoyika ukuba umama wakhe athi iimvakalelo zakhe azilunganga.</p>
<p>‘Hayi! Uza kuba nomsindo xa sithetha izinto ezingatshongo khona ngomnakwabo. Andifuni kumenza avuthe ngumsindo!’ wacenga njalo ULesego.</p> <p>‘Ndiyayazi ukuba oku kuyoyikisa – kodwa kufanelekile! Mhlawumbi angasinceda sizive ngcono. Ukuba akunjalo, kodwa ke sakube simxelela sikunye,’ watsho uMapule, ebambe isandla sikaLesego.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMapule engoyiki? Ufanele ukuba uyaziqonda iimvakalelo zabo ukuba zilungile.</p>
<p>UMapule noLesego bamfumana umama wabo epheka isidlo sasemini.</p> <p>‘Mama, siqwenela ukuthetha nawe,’ watsho uMapule ngokukhalipha. Waza ke uMapule wamchazela umama wakhe ukuba umalume uTumelo ubenza bazive bengakhululekanga.</p>	

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Umama watsala umoya ezantsi. ULesego wayeqinisekile ukuba uza kungxola.</p> <p>'Ndiyavuya nindixelele oku. Akufuneki niyigcine iyimfihlo into yokuba kukho umntu onenza nizive ningakhululekanga. Yimvakalelo ebalulekileyo leyo efanele ukuthathelwa ingqalelo. Ndiza kuthetha naye.'</p> <p>'Enye into, Mapule, andifuni ukuba wena okanye uLesego niphinde nibe nodwa kunye naye,' watsho umama ebonakala ecinga nzulu. 'kufuneka nisoloko ninobabini xa nikunye nomalume uTumelo.'</p>	
<p>ULesego noMapule baphuma phandle baya kudlala. ULesego wathi akujonga ngasekhithshini, wabona umama wakhe ethetha efowuni. ULesego wayenexhala ngento eyayiza kuthethwa ngumama wakhe kumalume uTumelo. Wayesazi ukuba akufunekanga amamele kodwa wayengakwazi ukuzibamba. Wabaleka waya kuhlala phantsi kwefestile yasekhithshini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLesego enexhala? Ufanele usacinga ukuba mhlawumbi iimvakalelo zakhe ngomalume uTumelo azilunganga.</p>
<p>'Tumelo,' watsho umama wakhe ngelizwi elinobunzulu, 'amantombazana aziva engakhululekanga xa kukho umntu oyindoda obaphuzayo abange ongenotata wabo. Ndancede ke ndiyakucela hlonipha iimvakalelo zawo, wanike isandla esiphezulu xa uwabulisa.'</p>	
<p>Akufika umalume uTumelo akazange alinge ukuphuza okanye ange amantombazana. Wavela wathi, 'Imini emnandi yeCawe kuwe Mapule noLesego,' waza waphakamisa isandla wabanika iminwe phezulu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uziva njani uLesego ngoku? Ufanele ukubona ukuba iimvakalelo zakhe bezilungile, zikwabalulekile.</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
<p>Yintoni emenza uLesego angakhululeki?</p>	<p>Yindlela umalume uTumelo amanga namphuza ngayo.</p>
<p>Bekutheni ukuze uLesego aye kuhlala phantsi kwefestile yasekhithshini?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuze eve umama wakhe xa ethetha efowunini.</li> <li>• Ukuze eve into eza kuthethwa ngumama wakhe kumalume uTumelo.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uLesego angafuni kuxelela mntu ngeemvakalelo zakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayengaqinisekanga ukuba iimvakalelo zakhe zilungile okanye azilunganga.</li> <li>• Kuba wayesoyika ukucaphukisa umama wakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzekelo: uthando
  - Say- itsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yesigama somxholo.
  - ukugweba
  - ukukholelwa
  - imfihlo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbabazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali.....  
Eli bali lindifundisa .....
- Eli bali liyadibana nomxholo wethu '**Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni kwaye ikhuselekile**' ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo, zilungise.
- 4 Xelela abafundi mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .

**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>sh</b>	<b>rh</b>	<b>qh</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>dl</b>	<b>xh</b>	<b>hl</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>ts</b>	<b>ty</b>	<b>ny</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>nq</b>	<b>nz</b>	<b>gq</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

**ABAFUNDI BENZE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKWENZA UNXULUMANO

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kukhumbula isiganeko ebalini .  
Ndiyakhumbula njengokuya uLesego waziva enxhala.**
- 3 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini ka **Lesego eheleli ebhedini ebonakala enxhala**
- 4 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kucinga ngento eyehle ebalini.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba nento eyenzeke ebalini.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko becutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9** .
- 2 Cacisela **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*







**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 3**

**Iveki**

**10**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Ukugcina imizimba yethu  
isempilweni ikhuselekile!**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe .
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile. yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Khangela zonke izinto ezinomtsalane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yemithambo eyahlukeneyo abantwana abanokuyenza ukuzigcina besempilweni.
- 4 Yenza uphando kwintanethi ngendlela esinokugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni kwaye ikhuselekile.
- 5 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 46, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 47, Ubumnandi

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 48 , Masifunde,& 49 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento oyenzayo ukugcina umzimba wakho usempilweni kwaye ukhuselekile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaHlulisani ehlamba izandla kwiNcwadi eNkulu:  
**Hlulisani hlala ukhuselekile!**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: **Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni kwaye ikhuselekile!**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a ukukhuseleka nokuba sempilweni kufana kanjani ?
  - b ukukhuseleka nokuba sempilweni kohluke njani ?
  - c ingaba uyakwazi ukuba sempilweni kodwa ungakhuseleki?
  - d ingaba uyakwazi ukukhuseleka kodwa ube sempilweni?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati esekelwe kumxholo.
  - intsholongwane
  - ukusasazeka
  - iintsholongwane

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbabazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a shiya
  - b rhala
  - c qhola
  - d dloba
  - e xhola
  - f tyala
  - g nqanda
  - h igqabi
  - i gcada
  - j imbasa
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Hlulisani hlala ukhuselekile !**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxumane banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungamanga ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento oyenzayo ukugcina umzimba wakho usempilweni .

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndenza .....ukuze ndihlale ndisempilweni.

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kubhala ngento abayenzayo ukugcina imizimba yabo isempilweni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelesa abafundi iingcinga zakho: ndenza izinto ezininzi ukugcina umzimba usempilweni . Ndilolonga umzimba wam. Ndiyitheni nemifuno, Ndihlamba izandla zam rhoqo. Kwaye ndicinga ukuba ndiza kubhala ngoku zilolonga nokuzigcina ndisemandleni .
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho ubaleka okanye unyusa iintsimbi.
- 5 Baxelele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala nokuba namagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwigama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndiyazilolonga ukuzigcina ndisempilweni.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngezinto ezahlukileyo onokuzenza ukuzigcina usempilweni.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini umzkl: ukutya ukutya okusempilweni ,imifuno, iziqhamo,iprotheni, ukubaleka,ukuhlamba izandla, ukunxiba imaski, ukuhlamba njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: yintoni eniyenzayo ukuze nihlale nisempilweni ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngezinto abazenzayo ezisempilweni.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndi.....ukuzigcina ndisempilweni.
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe / uqgibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.

- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **mabaguquke baguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Cacisa ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kolwa bhala lwaNgolwesithathu.**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndidlala ibhola ekhatywayo ukuzigcina  
ndisempilweni.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

mizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /sh/ /rh/ /qh/ /dl/ /xh/ /hl/ /ts/ /ty/ /ny/ /nw/ /nq/ /nz/ /gq/ /nx/ /gc/ /mb/
- 2 Phakamisa onotsheluzi uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Wonwaya inwele zakhe.

 Inzulu indawo enamanzi.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala****UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI  
UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO**

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
<b>Hulisani hlala ukhuselekile</b> 'Lixesha lokulala!' watsho utata kaHulisani, ecima iTivi.	
Kodwa uHulisani wayengenabuthongo. Kwakukho intsholongwane entsha enwenwa ihlabathi lonke. Wayesazi ukuba le ntsholongwane yenza abantu bagule. Ngamanye amaxesha, iintsholongwane ziyakwazi ukuba bulala abantu. UHulisana waba nomfanekiso weentsholongwane zincamathela emzimbeni wakhe, zimenza agule.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani ufanele ukuba uziva enoloyiko kuba akakwazi kulala!
'Andinakuya esikolweni!' uHulisani watsho kutata wakhe kusasa. 'Kukho intsholongwane enwenwa ihlabathi liphela. Andifuni kugula mna!' watsho elila.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani akafuni kuya esikolweni kuba woyika ukuba uza kugula phaya.
'Huli, kukho intsholongwane enwenwayo. Kodwa akufuneki ukuba sothuke. Singafunda ngakumbi ngokuzigcina sikhuselekile,' watsho utata wakhe, ethatha ifowuni yakhe echwetheza. 'Masenze uphando.'	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani akanalwazi lokuba angenza njani ukuze ahlale esempilweni kwaye ekhuselekile. Kufanele ukuba kumenza azive enoloyiko oko.
'Into yokuqala ebalulekileyo kukuzama ukungababambi abanye abantu,' watsho utata wakhe. 'Okwangoku zama ukungagoni, wange okanye ubambane ngezandla nabahlobo bakho,' 'Kulungile,' watsho uHulisani. 'Kodwa ke ndenze njani eklasini? Ndihlala kanye ecaleni kwabanye abantwana.' 'Zikhona ezinye izinto onokuzenza ukuze uhlale ukhuselekile,' wacacisa utata kaHulisani. 'Kufuneka uhlambe izandla zakho rhoqo kangangoko unako.'	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani akasoloko ezihlamba ngendlela efanelekileyo izandla zakhe, kuba akasebenzisanga sepha ekuqaleni! Ndinga ukuba kuluncedo kuye ukwenza olu phando kunye notata wakhe!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UHulisani waya esinkini wafaka izandla zakhe phantsi kwamanzi abalekayo. 'Nantso ke!' watsho.</p>	
<p>Waphela yintsini utata wakhe. 'Huli, asiyiyo leyo indlela efanelekileyo yokuhlamba xa ufuna ukubulala iintsholongwane,' watsho, emkhweba ukuba abuyele esinkini, 'Kufuneka usebenzise isepha kwaye uhlikihle yonke indawo ekwisandla sakho ukuze ususe iintsholongwane' wacacisa ebeka igaga lesepha ezandleni zakhe. 'ungacula ingoma okanye ubale uphele kuma-20 njengoko uhlikihla, ukuze ukhumbule ukuhlamba ixesha elide ngokwaneleyo!'</p>	
<p>Zakuba zihlambeki ngokufanelekileyo izandla zabo, utata kaHulisani wajonga efowunini yakhe kwakhona.</p> <p>'Indlela elandelayo yokuhlala ukhuselekile kukuzama ungabubambi ubuso,' wamchazela, 'kuba iintsholongwane zinokungena emzimbeni wakho ngamehlo akho, impumlo kunye nomlomo.'</p> <p>Kanye ngaloo mzuzu, uHulisani warhawuzelelwa yimpumlo. Waphakamisa isandla eza konwaya, wabuya wayeka. 'Ndakwenza njani xa ndirhawuzelelwa?' wabuza ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Kaloku unghlamba izandla kuqala phambi kokuba urhawuzelele! Okanye usebenzise itshefana lephepha elithambileyo,' watsho, emnika.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani uqhele ukuziphatha ebusweni engakhange acinge. Ndinga ukuba kuluncedo kakhulu ukwenza uphando ngendlela yokuzigcina ukhuselekile.</p>
<p>'Enye into ekufuneka uyikhumbule kukuba xa ukhohlela okanye uthimla, kufuneka usebenzise ingqiniba ukuzigquma, hayi izandla!' watsho, embonisa. UHulisani waziqhelisa ukukhohlelela engqinibeni.</p>	
<p>Esikolweni, uHulisani kwaba nzima kuye ukumilisa ingqondo kwizifundo. Waqaphela ukuba uMashudu uthimlele emoyeni. Waqaphela nokuba uPrincess uluma iminwe yakhe. Yonke imini uHulisani waba nomfanekiso weentsholongwane zincamathela emzimbeni wakhe, zimenza agule.</p>	<p>UHulisani uyayazi indlela yokuzikhusela. Kodwa, <b>ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi abahlobo bakhe esikolweni abakhange balwenze olu phando njengaye.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, waya kutitshalakazi wakhe, uNkosikazi Khoza.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani ufuna ukuba abahlobo bakhe bayazi indlela yokuzigcina besempilweni kwaye bekhuselekile, njengaye.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Titshalakazi, ubusazi ukuba kukho intsholongwane enwenwa ihlabathi liphela?' wabuza uHulisani. 'Utata wam undifundise indlela yokuzigcina ndikhuselekile, ngokungabambi abanye, ngokuhlamba izandla zam, ngokungazibambi ebusweni, nokukhohlelela engqinibeni,' wacacisa uHulisani. 'Kodwa andiqondi ukuba abanye abafundi beklasi yam bayakwazi oku! Mhlawumbi ungabachazela?'</p>	
<p>'Ndinecebo elingcono,' watsho uNkosikazi Khoza encumile.</p> <p>'Kusasa ngomso, ungafundisa wonke umntu indlela yokuzigcina ukhuselekile. Ulibona njani eli cebo?'</p>	
<p>Ngaloo mva kwemini, uHulisani wabaleka esiya kutata wakhe, 'Qashela? UNkosikazi Khoza undicelile ukuba ndifundise abanye abantwana ngokuhlala bekhuselekile, ngomso!'</p> <p>'Kwakhule oko!' watsho utata wakhe, 'kukho into yokunxiba efanelekileyo endiza kukunika yona!'</p> <p>Utata kaHulisani wakhupha imaski epokothweni. 'Ndikuphathele le nto namhlanje. Ukunxiba imaski kuya kukunceda ukhuseleke ngakumbi kwiintsholongwane,' watsho.</p> <p>Utata kaHulisani wamncedisa ukunxiba imaski yakhe. Waziva ekulungele ukufundisa iklasi yakhe ngokuhlala ukhuselekile.</p>	<p><b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukunxiba imaski kuya kumnceda uHulisani azive ekhuseleke ngakumbi, ze kumncede ahlale ezigcine ephilile.</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Wayeziva njani uHulisani ngokuya esikolweni?	Wayesoyika ukuya esikolweni.
Ungaziva njani ukuba ungeva ngentsholongwane enwenwa ihlabathi lonke?	<i>Ndingaziva...</i>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uHulisani azive enoloyiko?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba weva ukuba kukho intsholongwane enwenwayo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayesoyika ukuba angagula.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengayazi indlela yokuzigcina ekhuselekile.</li> <li>• Kuba abahlobo beklasi yakhe babengayazi indlela yokuzigcina bekhuselekile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesibini woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesibini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ukuphaphazela
  - ulwazi
  - uphando

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbambazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena nkcasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabaza kubhala.
- Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi zopelo:

mizuzu

### UkuHlaziya amagama

#### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzo ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Indoda inxibe inxili.

 imbongi ifuna imbasa.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento oyenzayo ukugcina umzimba wakho usempilweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi. Lo mbhalo uzakuba kula ncwadi iza kwenziwa ibekwe kula kona yokufunda egumbini lokufundela.

**ISIWANGCISO/ ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Ndi....**ukuze ndihlale ndisempilweni.**

**.....kundenza ndizive.....**

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Abafundi baza kubhala ngendlela abaziva ngayo xa besenza izinto zibenza bazive besempilweni.
- 3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: ndiziva ndonwabile xa ndizilolonga. Ndiziva ndisemandleni. Ndiziva ndowabile kuba ndenza into elungileyo ukugcina umzimba usempilweni.
- 6 Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ubonakala wonwabile ,yenza ilifu lokubhala ulifake kulo mzobo wakho lithi , 'Ndonwabile' njl njl .
- 7 Baxeleele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ukuzilolonga kundenza ndizive ndinamandla ndonwabile.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagam eemvakalelo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini umzkl: ndonwabile, ndomelele, ndiyaziqhenya njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: niziva njani xa nisenza into esempilweni ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele baziva njani xa besenza into esempilweni .
- 6 Kumele bathi: .....kundenza ndizive ndonwabile .
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo. Yalela abafundi baye kubhalo lwangoMvulo baza kongeza kulo!
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe/ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

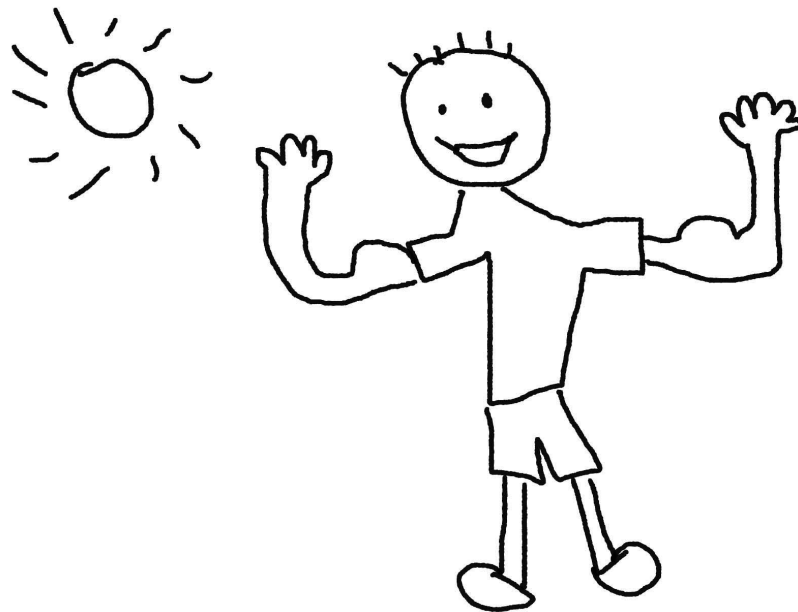
- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 ,yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*





Ndidlala ibhola ekhatywayo ukuzigcina  
ndisempilweni.



Ibhola ekhatywayo indenza ndizive  
ndisemandleni ndisempilweni.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesithathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesitathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **hleba; hleka**
- 2 Biza igama: **hleba**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/hl/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/hl/**
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/e/**
- 6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/b/**
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlanganisa izandi usakha igama
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **hleka**

#### SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **qhala; dlala**
- 2 Biza igama: **qhala**
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: **/qh/**
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: **/a/**
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: **/l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 7 Libhale igama: **qhala**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **dlala**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**IsiFundo sesiBini****IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO**

<b>ITekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p><b><u>Hulisani hlala ukhuselekile</u></b></p> <p>'Lixesha lokulala!' watsho utata kaHulisani, ecima iTivi.</p>	
<p>Kodwa uHulisani wayengenabuthongo. Kwakukho intsholongwane entsha enwenwa ihlabathi lonke. Wayesazi ukuba le ntsholongwane yenza abantu bagule. Ngamanye amaxesha, iintsholongwane ziyakwazi ukuba bulala abantu. UHulisana waba nomfanekiso weentsholongwane zincamathela emzimbeni wakhe, zimenza agule.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani unalo ulwazana ngeentsholongwane kodwa alwanelanga. Mhlawumbi uziva enoloyiko kuba akanalwazi lwaneleyo ngale ntsholongwane.</p>
<p>'Andinakuya esikolweni!' uHulisani watsho kutata wakhe kusasa. 'Kukho intsholongwane enwenwa ihlabathi liphela. Andifuni kugula mna!' watsho elila.</p>	
<p>'Huli, kukho intsholongwane enwenwayo. Kodwa akufuneki ukuba sothuke. Singafunda ngakumbi ngokuzigcina sikhuselekile,' watsho utata wakhe, ethatha ifowuni yakhe echwetheza. 'Masenze uphando.'</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ulwazi oluthe chattha ngale ntsholongwane lungamnceda uHulisani azive ekhuselekile. Ndinga ukuba kungeso sizathu utata wakhe ecebisa ukuba mabenze uphando.</p>
<p>'Into yokuqala ebalulekileyo kukuzama ukungababambi abanye abantu,' watsho utata wakhe. 'Okwangoku zama ukungagoni, wange okanye ubambane ngezandla nabahlobo bakho,'</p> <p>'Kulungile,' watsho uHulisani. 'Kodwa ke ndenze njani eklasini? Ndihlala kanye ecaleni kwabanye abantwana.'</p> <p>'Zikhona ezinye izinto onokuzenza ukuze uhlale ukhuselekile,' wacacisa utata kaHulisani. 'Kufuneka uhlambe izandla zakho rhoqo kangangoko unako.'</p> <p>UHulisani waya esinkini wafaka izandla zakhe phantsi kwamanzi abalekayo. 'Nantso ke!' watsho.</p>	

ITekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Waphela yintsini utata wakhe. 'Huli, asiyiyo leyo indlela efanelekileyo yokuhlamba xa ufuna ukubulala iintsholongwane,' watsho, emkhweba ukuba abuyele esinkini, 'Kufuneka usebenzise isepha kwaye uhlikhle yonke indawo ekwisandla sakho ukuze ususe iintsholongwane' wacacisa ebeka igaqa lesepha ezandleni zakhe. 'ungacula ingoma okanye ubale uphele kuma-20 njengoko uhlikhla, ukuze ukhumbule ukuhlamba ixesha elide ngokwaneleyo!'</p>	
<p>Zakuba zihlambeke ngokufanelekileyo izandla zabo, utata kaHulisani wajonga efowunini yakhe kwakhona.</p> <p>'Indlela elandelayo yokuhlala ukhuselekile kukuzama ungabubambi ubuso,' wamchazela, 'kuba iintsholongwane zinokungena emzimbeni wakho ngamehlo akho, impumlo kunye nomlomo.'</p> <p>Kanye ngaloo mzuzu, uHulisani warhawuzelwa yimpumlo. Waphakamisa isandla eza konwaya, wabuya wayeka. 'Ndakwenza njani xa ndirhawuzelwa?' wabuza ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Kaloku ungahlamba izandla kuqala phambi kokuba urhawuzelele! Okanye usebenzise itshefana lephepha elithambileyo,' watsho, emnika.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isiqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukwenza uphando kunye notata wakhe kubalulekile, kuba uHulisani unethuba lokubuza yonke imibuzo anayo. Ndinga ukuba neempendulo kumnceda azive esempilweni kwaye ekhuselekile!</p>
<p>'Enye into ekufuneka uyikhumbule kukuba xa ukhohlela okanye uthimla, kufuneka usebenzise ingqiniba ukuzigquma, hayi izandla!' watsho, embonisa. UHulisani waziqhelisa ukukhohlelela engqinibeni.</p>	<p>Ndinga ukuba ukuzazi nokuziqhelisa ngazo zonke izinto anokuzenza ukuzigcina ekhuselekile uHulisana kumenza azive lusehla uloyiko lwakhe.</p>
<p>Esikolweni, uHulisani kwaba nzima kuye ukumilise ingqondo kwizifundo. Waqaphela ukuba uMashudu uthimlele emoyeni. Waqaphela nokuba uPrincess uluma iminwe yakhe. Yonke imini uHulisani waba nomfanekiso weentsholongwane zincamathela emzimbeni wakhe, zimenza agule.</p>	<p>UHulisani ufanele ukuba unako <b>ukuzithathela isiqibo ngokulandela imeko</b> athi, abahlobo bakhe abanalo olu lwazi analo ngokuhlala ukhuselekile.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, waya kutitshalakazi wakhe, uNkosikazi Khoza.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isiqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani unoloyiko kuba abahlobo bakhe abakwazi amabakwenze. Ndinga ukuba ufuna utitshala wakhe aqinisekise ukuba bonke abafundi beklasi yakhe bayayazi indlela yokuzigcina besempilweni kwaye bekhuselekile.</p>

ITekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Titshalakazi, ubusazi ukuba kukho intsholongwane enwenwa ihlabathi liphela?' wabuza uHulisani. 'Utata wam undifundise indlela yokuzigcina ndikhuselekile, ngokungabambi abanye, ngokuhlamba izandla zam, ngokungazibambi ebusweni, nokukhohlelela engqinibeni,' wacacisa uHulisani. 'Kodwa andiqondi ukuba abanye abafundi beklasi yam bayakwazi oku! Mhlawumbi ungabachazela?'</p>	
<p>'Ndinecebo elingcono,' watsho uNkosikazi Khoza encumile.</p> <p>'Kusasa ngomso, ungafundisa wonke umntu indlela yokuzigcina ukhuselekile. Ulibona njani eli cebo?'</p>	<p><b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uHulisani uya kuziva ekhuselekile xa abahlobo bakhe bekwazi amabakwenze ukuze bahlale bekhuselekile nabo. Ndicinga ukuba ukwabelana ngalo lonke ulwazi olutsha analo luya kumenza uHulisani azive ngcono!</p>
<p>Ngaloo mva kwemini, uHulisani wabaleka esiya kutata wakhe, 'Qashela? UNkosikazi Khoza undicelile ukuba ndifundise abanye abantwana ngokuhlala bekhuselekile, ngomso!'</p> <p>'Kwakhule oko!' watsho utata wakhe, 'kukho into yokunxiba efanelekileyo endiza kukunika yona!'</p> <p>Utata kaHulisani wakhupha imaski epokothweni. 'Ndikuphathele le nto namhlanje. Ukunxiba imaski kuya kukunceda ukhuseleke ngakumbi kwiintsholongwane,' watsho.</p> <p>Utata kaHulisani wamncedisa ukunxiba imaski yakhe. Waziva ekulungele ukufundisa iklasi yakhe ngokuhlala ukhuselekile.</p>	<p><b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukunxiba imaski kuya kumnceda uHulisani azive ekhuseleke ngakumbi, ze kumncede ahlale ezigcine ephilile.</p>
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Wafunda njani uHulisani ngokuhlala esempilweni kwaye ekhuselekile?</p>	<p>Yena notata wakhe basebenzisa ifowuni (i-intanethi) ukwenza uphando ngokuhlala esempilweni kwaye ekhuselekile.</p>
<p><b>Ungazithathela isigqibo ngokulandela imeko</b> uthi uHulisani uve phi ngale ntsholongwane?</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela imeko</b> ndithi uve eTivini.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa

Ucinga ukuba kutheni uHulisani ethethe notitshalakazi wakhe ukuphuma kwesikolo?

- Kuba ufuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba utitshalakazi wakhe uyazi ngale ntsholongwane.
- Kuba ubona abanye abafundi besenza izinto ezichasene nezempilo nokhuseleko.
- Kuba ufuna ukwabelana noNkosikazi Khoza ngolwazi afunde ngalo ngokuhlala usempilweni kwaye ekhuselekile.
- Kuba ufuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba abanye abafundi beklasi yakhe bayafunda ngendlela yokuhlala besempilweni kwaye bekhuselekile, njengaye.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

mizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesine woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

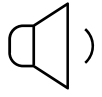
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo.
  - hlikihla
  - imaski
  - bonisa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Masizigcine sisempilweni	<i>Zimbambazele ngezandla zozibini esifubeni uze wenze amanqindi izandla uxhuzulele izandla phambili.</i>
Yitya imifuno nam ndenjenjalo	<i>Yisa isandla emlonyeni okomntu otyayo</i>
Imizimba yethu yokomelela	<i>Yenza amanqindi ugobe izandla uzimise emacaleni zibonise amandla.</i>
Sihlambe nezandla	<i>Lingisa unge uhlamba izandla</i>
Sigxoth'iintsholongwane	<i>Hesha ngezandla zozibini</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 **Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:**  
Kweli bali .....  
Eli bali lindifundisa.....  
Eli bali liyadibana nomxholo wethu '*Ukugcina imizimba yethu isempilweni kwaye ikhuselekile*' ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo .
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo ayizizo / azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>sh</b>	<b>rh</b>	<b>qh</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>dl</b>	<b>xh</b>	<b>hl</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>ts</b>	<b>ty</b>	<b>ny</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>nq</b>	<b>nz</b>	<b>gq</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

**ABAFUNDI BENZE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO / SHWANKATHELA

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kudibanisa iimeko ze bacinge ngoku nokwenzeka ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa **ukudibanisa iimeko** ngento enokwenzeka ebalini umzkl: Ndinga kusuku olulandelayo bonke abahlobo bakaHlulisani baa kufuna ukunxiba imaski njengaye.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini wabahlobo bakaHlulisani bekhomba imaski yakhe . Yenza ilifu lokuthetha ubhale: 'nam ndiyayifuna '
- 5 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kucinga ngento eza kwehla kwakhona ebalini.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba ngento eza kwehla kwakhona ebalini.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

mizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

